

SPEAK GERMAN

**IN
90
DAYS**

A SELF STUDY GUIDE TO BECOMING FLUENT

Kevin Marx

SPEAK GERMAN

**IN
90
DAYS**

A SELF STUDY GUIDE TO BECOMING FLUENT

Kevin Marx

Speak German in 90 Days:

A Self Study Guide to Becoming Fluent

Smashwords Edition

Copyright © Kevin Marx 2013

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any other information storage and retrieval system, without prior permission in writing from the author.

Table of Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Pronunciation](#)

[Cognates](#)

Noun Basics

[Question Words](#)

[Hello, Goodbye](#)

[Thank You](#)

[Pronouns, To Be](#)

[Forming Questions, Nationalities](#)

[Noun Gender Plural Nouns](#)

[A/An/Not](#)

Grammar Basics

[Accusative Case](#)

[Accusative Pronouns](#)

[Ownership](#)

[Dative Case](#)

[Dative Pronouns](#)

[Der Words](#)

[Genitive Case](#)

[Noun Practice](#)

Verb Basics

[Present Tense](#)

[Strong and Weak Verbs](#)

[To Do and to Make](#)

[Separable Prefixes](#)

[Reflexive Verbs](#)

[Modal Verbs](#)

[Dative Verbs](#)

[Liking](#)

[Imperative Form/Commands](#)

[Future Tense](#)

[Present Perfect Tense](#)

[Future Past Tense](#)

[Simple Past/Preterite Tense](#)

[Past Perfect Tense](#)

[Verbs as Nouns](#)

[Verb Practice](#)

Prepositions

[Accusative Prepositions](#)

[Dative Prepositions](#)

[Two-Way Prepositions, Contractions](#)

[Genitive Prepositions](#)

[An/Auf/In/Nach/Zu](#)

[Directions](#)

[Da/Wo Compounds](#)

Sentence Structure and Clauses

[Word Order](#)

[Relative Clauses and Pronouns](#)

[Relative Pronoun Was](#)

[Subordinating Conjunctions](#)

[Coordinating Conjunctions](#)

[Special Conjunctions](#)

[Da/Weil/Denn/Als/Wenn/Wann](#)

Adjectives

[Adjective Endings](#)

[Comparative and Superlative Form](#)

[Comparisons](#)

[Verbs as Adjectives](#)

[Adjectives as Nouns](#)

[Adjective Practice](#)

Intermediate Grammar

[*Egal, die Lust, Doch, Ab Sofort*](#)

[In Order to, Without Doing, Man, Lassen, Je](#)

[*Naja, Tja, Ach So*](#)

[Subjunctive: Konjunktiv II](#)

[Passive Voice](#)

[Reported Speech: Konjunktiv I](#)

[Prefixes](#)

[Suffixes](#)

[Weak Nouns](#)

[False Cognates](#)

Numbers, Dates, and Time

[Numbers](#)

[Dates](#)

Time

Note Cards

Day 1

Day 11

Day 21

Day 31

Day 41

Day 51

Day 61

Day 71

Day 81

How to Study

This book consists of 90 lessons that can be studied in one day each. Each lesson will present you with ten vocabulary words to memorize and most will also contain a grammar structure to memorize. To memorize vocabulary, please create note cards using the grammar and vocabulary from each daily lesson. It is important that you have access to your vocabulary at all times during the day. If you are unable to create your own note cards, you can use the ones provided at the end of the book.

On both sides of the card write the numbers 1-10. On one side write the English word and on the other side write the German equivalent. Read word number one out loud. Flip the card. Read the German equivalent word out loud. Go on to the second word. Do this at least ten times for each word. You may notice, by the tenth time, that you can remember some of the words without making any effort. Please note that out loud is bold and underlined. It is extremely important that you say the words out loud.

Do this at least three times a day. The more often you do it, the easier it will be to recall the words. At the end of the day, try to make a sentence with the words you've memorized, or simply use the sample sentences provided in this book. Making sentences with your vocabulary words is just as important as saying everything out loud. If you do these two simple things, your progress will be much faster.

Practice each new card along with the old ones every day until you are able to freely use the vocabulary words on your own. Review all vocabulary at least once a week, even if you feel you have memorized it.

Your brain will play tricks on you, and you may begin to memorize the order of the words on the card, so it is important to mix the order up. Do the odd words, then do the even words. Do the words backwards. You can also switch the language you start with. Start on the English side to improve your speaking, start on the German side to improve your reading and listening. Say everything out loud.

Motivation

The most difficult thing to learning a language is actually taking the time to study. Languages are different than most subjects, in that you cannot cram the information in one sitting. You must study as often as possible rather than as long as possible. It is imperative that you study and practice every day. You will gain more benefit from studying every day for fifteen minutes than you will from studying two hours once a week. Your motivation for learning German is very important. Ask yourself, why do I want to study German? Remind yourself of the reason. Tell yourself I want to study German. Say it, out loud, right now: I want to study German! It is all a matter of will. You may find yourself one day feeling lazy, your thoughts telling you to relax, to procrastinate. Do not let this happen to you. Do not give in to negativity. If you feel this is happening, remind yourself of why you want to speak German, remind yourself that you want to do this. You want to study. You want to improve. It is my hope that you are able to finish this book in 90 days, however, everyone has different learning curves and busy lives, so if you find that it may take you 180, or even 360 days to finish this book, do not feel down. This book was designed to be done at your own pace. You can do it! Good luck!

Practicing

You perfect what you practice. If you play video games all day, you will get good at playing video games, if you read books all day, you will become a fast reader. The same goes for language, if you practicing reading, you will increase your reading skill, if you practice listening, you will increase your listening skill, if you practice speaking, you will increase your speaking skill. The problem for most people learning a language, is that they waste time doing written grammar exercises, which makes you good at passing tests, but doesn't improve your speaking. If you don't have a native German speaking friend to practice with, this can be difficult. The solution to this problem is: talk to yourself. Look around you. What do you see? Do you see a window, a door, a person, a bird? If you know the name of it in German, say it out loud. Ask yourself, What am I doing? Think of as many things as possible: I am sitting, I am breathing, I am

reading, I am thinking. Say it out loud. Ask yourself, What did I do yesterday? What will I do tomorrow? You must do this if you want to improve your speaking, you must speak.

Pronunciation

I urge you to find some native German speaking music or videos to watch, so you can get the hang of pronunciation. To practice your pronunciation, the absolute best method is listening to music and singing along, while reading the lyrics so you know what you are pronouncing. Have you ever noticed that accents seem to disappear when singing? By training with singing, your English accent will slowly disappear and you will sound more and more like a native German speaker. However, pronunciation is something that will take you years of practice. In all honesty, you will most likely never sound like a native speaker, no matter how long you study. The goal of practicing pronunciation is to be understood, you want your pronunciation to be good enough so that no one misunderstands what you are saying. But don't worry, having an accent is cool!

Let's talk about German pronunciation. German is a really fun language to speak, especially because you can sound really angry when you're saying something as simple as, "Excuse me sir, would you please pass the salt?" One thing you must get used to when speaking German is talking with your throat, many words will use the back of your throat. In linguistics, these are called Glottal sounds, and they are really a lot of fun! An example of this is the ch sound in German. This sound is the same one you make when you are trying to clear a little bit of phlegm in the morning after you wake up (wonderful visualization, don't you think?) It's like making the sound of a K but you continue breathing air out. It's important not to confuse this sound with sh in English, like many English speakers do. The sh in English is made with the front of your mouth, the ch in German is made with the back of your throat. Try practicing right now!

Most letters in German have a similar pronunciation to that in English, but some are different, and there are a few new letters to learn. Those two dots above the ä, ö, ü, are called an umlauts (what a great name!) If you have trouble typing the umlaut on your computer, you can also write ae, oe, ue. Ä is relatively simple to pronounce, it can sound soft like eh in enter, or hard like ay in play. Ö and Ü are somewhat more difficult, because these sounds don't exist in English. Ö sort of

sounds like the sound you would make if someone punched you in the stomach.

Ü kind of sounds like the ou in you, but slightly different. There is really no way to explain the sound in writing that would not be confusing, so go out and listen to some native Germans!

Another thing to note is that some consonants change their pronunciation depending on their position in a word, at the beginning or the end. At the beginning of a word they are voiced, at the end they are not voiced. An Example is D(voiced) and T(not voiced). In the name Dieter, the D is voiced, but in the word Mond(mouth), the D sounds like a T. D and T use the same mouth, tongue, throat, and lip movements, the only difference between making these sounds is using your voice or not. Here are a few more examples of voiced and unvoiced sounds in English.

Voiced → Unvoiced

B → P

D → T

G → K

Z → S

The following list will give you some of the basics of the pronunciation of the German Alphabet. Some of the English examples will be words, others are just letters. Again, this list is just for your reference, you really need to listen to these words being spoken as you read the word. So get out there, go on the internet and find some music or a video, or find a German friend! What are you doing? Go now!

The pronunciation guide will be in the following format:

German Letter(English Pronunciation)Example German Word(English Pronunciation)

a(ah)Vater(Fah-tah)

e(eh, ay)Entweder(Ent-vay-deh)

i(as in itch)mit(mitt)

o(oh)oder(oh-dah)

u(oo)unter(oon-tah)

au(as in out)Maus(m-ou-ss)

ei(as in eye)Ein(eye-n)

ie(as in me)Miete(me-teh)

eu, äu(oy)Heute, häuten(hoy-teh, hoy-ten)

ß(ss)Fuß(fooss)

g(as in guy)General(geh-neral)

j(y)Ja(ya)

w(v)Weiß(vice)

v(f)Viel(feel)

s(z)See(Zay)

er(ah)Mutter(moo-tah)

In some regions -er is pronounced like an R with a tongue roll.

ig(Same as German ich)traurig(tr-ow-rich)

In some regions -ig is pronounced like ick.

qv(kv)quellen(kvellen)

sch(sh)Schnell(shnell)

sp(shp)Spiel(shpeel)

st(sht, st)Stein, Faust(shtine, foust)

y(oo)Typ(toop)

For words of English origin, the y is pronounced the same as English.

z(ts)zu(tsu)

th(t)Thema(tay-mah)

tsch(ch)Tschüs(chew-ss)

tion(tsyon)Information(informa-tsyon)

sion(zyon)Explosion(Explo-zyon)

A fun thing about German is that they pronounce every letter, there are no silent letters. This can be entertaining when you encounter words like Pflanzen(plants) and Knie(knee). Try practicing right now. Say pf and kn. Fun isn't it?

You may also find groups of vowels together, like in Boot(boat). It has the same pronunciation as in English. Beeilen(to hurry), is pronounced beh-eye-len. The vowel sounds won't change even when vowels are grouped together. However, you need to keep in mind that ei, ie, eu, and äu need to be considered as a single vowel sound.

Punctuation is also a bit different in German. Unlike English, you can't just throw a comma into any sentence when you want a pause. In German, commas are only used to separate clauses. Don't worry too much about it, just keep it in mind.

You Can Already Speak German

Many people say Spanish is very easy to speak because it is so similar to English. This is true, but German is even easier, because English is part of the Germanic language family. This family includes German, English, Swedish, Norwegian, and Dutch. Spanish is part of the Romance language family, which includes Spanish, French, Italian, and Latin.

German and English share an amazing number of cognates, that is, words that are the same or nearly the same in both languages. Let's look at some of these words.

Now that you know the basics of German pronunciation, go through this list and try to pronounce all of the cognates:

accept akzeptieren

accent Akzent

acrobat Akrobat

active aktiv

acute akut

adapter Adapter

address Adresse

affair Affäre

agent Agent

alcohol Alkohol

all all

allergy Allergie

allegory Allegorie

alphabet Alphabet

altar Altar

amateur Amateur

analog analog

analysis Analyse

anarchy Anarchie

angel Engel

aquarium Aquarium

architect Architekt

army Armee

ash Asche

astronaut Astronaut

athlete Athlet

atlas Atlas

avocado Avocado

baby Baby

balcony Balkon

ball Ball

balloon Ballon

banana Banane

bank Bank

battery Batterie

bear Bär

bed Bett

beer Bier

bitter bitter

blind blind

blizzard Blizzard

blond(e) blond

blood Blut

blue blau

boat Boot

book Buch

boxer Boxer

bread Brot

broccoli Brokkoli

bus Bus

butter Butter

cabinet Kabinett

cable Kabel

café Café

calendar Kalender

calorie Kalorie

camel Kamel

camera Kamera

candidate Kandidat

cannibal Kannibale

cannon Kanone

caravan Karawane

card Karte

cardinal Kardinal

carrot Karotte

cassette Kasette

cat Katze

chocolate Schokolade

cigarette Zigarette

coffee Kaffee

coma Koma

compass Kompass

competent kompetent

complex komplex

complicated kompliziert

compromise Kompromiss

concert Konzert

continent Kontinent

cork Kork

creative kreativ

credit card Kreditkarte

critic Kritiker

crocodile Krokodil

curve Kurve

dance Tanz

date Datum

debut Debüt

decadent dekadent

diamond Diamant

discipline Disziplin

disco Disko

discussion Diskussion

dock Dock

doctor Doktor

dolphin Delphin

dozen Dutzend

dream Traum

drink trinken

drug Droge

dumb dumm

earnest ernst

effective effektiv

ego Ego

elbow Ellenbogen

electricity Elektrizität

electronic elektronisch

elegant elegant

elephant Elefant

emblem Emblem

end Ende

energy Energie

ethic Ethik

ethical ethisch

Europa Europa

exact exakt

exclusive exklusiv

exist existieren

exotic exotisch

experiment Experiment

explosion Explosion

fable Fabel

fabulous fabulös

fact Fakt

faction Fraktion

factor Faktor

faculty Fakultät

fair fair

fall fallen

false falsch

family Familie

fan Fan

fantastic fantastisch

fantasy Fantasie

farm Farm

fascist Faschist

fat Fett

father Vater

feather Feder

fever Fieber

fiasco Fiasko

figure Figur

film Film

final final

finance Finanz

find finden

finger Finger

fish Fisch

fitness Fitness

flag Flagge

flame Flamme

form Form

formal formal

format Format

forum Forum

fossil Fossil

fresh frisch

front Front

full voll

gallery Galerie

gangster Gangster

garden Garten

generation Generation

genius Genie

gladiator Gladiator

glamour Glamour

glass Glas

global global

glossary Glossar

god Gott

gold Gold

golf Golf

grass Gras

gray grau

green grün

grill Grill

group Gruppe

gum Gummi

guarantee Garantie

guaranteed garantiert

guitar Gitarre

gymnastics Gymnastik

hair Haar

half halb

hamburger Hamburger

hammer Hammer

hamster Hamster

hand Hand

hang hängen

hard hart

hat Hut

helicopter Helikopter

here hier

hobby Hobby

homage Hommage

horror Horror

hotel Hotel

house Haus

humor Humor

hundred hundert

hunger Hunger

hygiene Hygiene

hypothesis Hypothese

hysteria Hysterie

ice Eis

idea Idee

ideal ideal

identical identisch

identity Identität

ideology Ideologie

idiot Idiot

ignore ignorieren

illegal illegal

illustrate illustrieren

imperialism Imperialismus

import importieren

industry Industrie

information Information

insect Insekt

intelligent intelligent

jacket Jacke

jaguar Jaguar

job Job

journalist Journalist

kangaroo Känguru

kayak Kajak

ketchup Ketchup

kilogram Kilogramm

kiss Kuss

knee Knie

lamb Lamm

lamp Lampe

lantern Laterne

learn lernen

leather Leder

liberal liberal

license Lizenz

line Linie

lip Lippe

list Liste

literature Literatur

liver Leber

local lokal

logic Logik

lung Lunge

machine Maschine

magic Magie

magnet Magnet

man Mann

manager Manager

margarine Margarine

market Markt

massage Massage

massive massiv

medicine Medizin

melancholy Melancholie

melody Melodie

melon Melone

method Methode

mild mild

milk Milch

mineral Mineral

minute Minute

mission Mission

modern modern

moment Moment

monarchy Monarchie

monster Monster

moon Mond

more mehr

mother Mutter

motor Motor

mouse Maus

mouth Mund

muscle Muskel

museum Museum

music Musik

myth Mythos

name Name

nature Natur

negative negativ

nephew Neffe

nerve Nerv

nest Nest

net Netz

neutral neutral

new neu

nuclear nuklear

number Nummer

obligation Obligation

obsessive obsessiv

officer Offizier

official offiziell

often oft

oil Öl

omelet Omelett

opera Oper

optimal optimal

organ Organ

organization Organisation

oven Ofen

pair Paar

palace Palast

pancreas Pankreas

panda Panda

pandemic Pandemie

panic Panik

panorama Panorama

paper Papier

parasite Parasit

parade Parade

park Park

parliament Parlament

parody Parodie

passenger Passagier

password Passwort

patent Patent

patient Patient

patriot Patriot

pause Pause

pedal Pedal

pelican Pelikan

pepper Pfeffer

percent Prozent

perfect perfekt

perfume Parfum

permanent permanent

persistent persistent

person Person

perspective Perspektive

pessimist Pessimist

philosophy Philosophie

photograph Foto

pill Pille

pirate Pirat

pizza Pizza

plan Plan

planet Planet

plural Plural

poetry Poesie

poker Poker

polar polar

pony Pony

popular populär

porcelain Porzellan

portion Portion

post office Post

potent potent

pound Pfund

practical praktisch

preposition Präposition

price Preis

prime minister Premierminister

prince Prinz

private privat

product Produkt

profane profan

professor Professor

profile Profil

profit Profit

program Programm

project Projekt

propaganda Propaganda

prose Prosa

puberty Pubertät

pulse Puls

qualification Qualifikation

quality Qualität

quantum Quantum

quiz Quiz

racist Rassist

radar Radar

radiator Radiator

radio Radio

radius Radius

sabbath Sabbat

sack Sack

saga Saga

salad Salat

salt Salz

sand Sand

sarcasm Sarkasmus

satellite Satellit

satire Satire

sauna Sauna

scandal Skandal

scene Szene

sculpture Skulptur

sea See

second Sekunde

segment Segment

seminar Seminar

senator Senator

send senden

sensation Sensation

sentimental sentimental

sequence Sequenz

vacuum Vakuum

vampire Vampir

vandal Vandale

vanilla Vanille

vector Vektorn

vegetarian vegetarisch

vein Vene

verb Verb

video Video

virus Virus

visa Visum

vitamin Vitamin

vocabulary Vokabel

volcano Vulkan

Day 1: Question Words

So let's learn the basics, questions words! Try these out on your friends today and watch for the funny looks on their faces as you speak German to them! Don't worry if you don't understand the grammar in the example sentences, that's not important now. For today, just memorize the vocabulary words and have a bit of fun.

Day 1 Vocabulary

1. who wer

2. what was

3. where wo

4. when wann

5. why warum/wieso

6. how wie

7. where from woher

8. where to wohin

9. how much/many wie viel/viele

10. there is/are es gibt

Example Sentences

1. Who are you? Wer sind Sie?

2. What is that? Was ist das?

3. Where am I? Wo bin ich?

4. When does it begin? Wann fängt es an?

5. Why are you doing that? Warum machen Sie das?

6. How are you? Wie geht es Ihnen?

7. Where are you from? Woher kommen Sie?

8. Where are you going? Wohin gehen Sie?

9. How many languages do you speak? Wie viele Sprachen sprechen Sie?

10. Is there more? Gibt es noch mehr?

Day 2: Hello, Goodbye

Today let's practice a few greetings and farewells, so now you have something to say before your question words.

Day 2 Vocabulary

1. Hello. Hallo.
2. Good morning. Guten Morgen.
3. Good day/afternoon. Guten Tag.
4. Good evening. Guten Abend.
5. Good night. Gute Nacht.
6. Goodbye. Auf Wiedersehen.
7. Bye. Tschüss.
8. See you soon. Bis bald.

9. See you then. Bis dann.

10. See you later. Bis später.

Today there are no sentences to practice, so try combining these greetings and farewells with your question words from yesterday.

Day 3: Thank You

How is your studying going? Are you finding that you can remember the vocabulary words without looking at the cards? Try saying a few things right now. Feels good, doesn't it? Today let's learn a few more useful expressions. The focus today will be on thank you and you're welcome. You probably already know that thank you in German is danke. You're welcome is bitte. Bitte also means please. We can add other words to the end to express our gratitude even more.

thanks danke

thanks a lot danke sehr

thank you very much danke schön

you're welcome bitte

you're very welcome bitte sehr

you're very much welcome bitte schön

You'll notice, however, in English we don't really say things like you're very much welcome. The custom in German is just to use the same word the person used, for example, if someone says danke schön you answer bitte schön, and if someone says danke sehr, you answer bitte sehr.

Day 3 Vocabulary

1. thanks danke

2. you're welcome / please bitte

3. very sehr

4. beautiful schön

5. Excuse me. Entschuldigung.

6. Pardon me? Wie bitte?

7. I'm sorry. Es tut mir leid.

8. Cheers! (drinking) Prost!

9. Good luck! Viel Glück!

10. Have fun! Viel Spaß!

Day 4: Pronouns, To Be

Don't forget to quickly review what you practiced yesterday, go ahead and do that right now if you haven't already. Let's look at the pronouns in German, a lot of them are very similar to English:

I ich

you du

he/she/it er/sie/es

we wir

you all ihr

they sie

you (formal) Sie

You may notice a couple things. First, is that the German side has two extra

things that the English side doesn't have. Ihr is the plural form of you. In English we sometimes say you all. Sie is the formal or polite form of you. Use this when speaking with strangers or to be extra polite. You may also notice that you see the word sie three times. That's right, sie means she, they, and you. But notice, the formal form of you is capitalized: Sie. In German, capitalization follows different rules. Every noun in German is capitalized, not just proper nouns as in English. The polite form of you is also capitalized.

In German, the verb to be is sein. All verbs change form depending on the subject of the sentence. Sein is an irregular verb, so its conjugation follows special rules. Many other languages conjugate verbs as well, but we only do it to a limited degree in English. Take a look at this to help explain:

to be sein

I am ich bin

you are du bist

he/she/it is er/sie/es ist

we are wir sind

you all are ihr seid

they are sie sind

you are (formal) Sie sind

As you can see, the verb to be (sein) changes depending on the subject.

Day 4 Vocabulary

You may wish to write the conjugations of sein next to each pronoun to help you remember them.

1. I ich

2. you du

3. he er

4. she sie

5. it es

6. we wir

7. you all ihr

8. they sie

9. you (formal) Sie

10. to be sein

Example Sentences

1. I am Paul. Ich bin Paul.

2. You are nice. Du bist nett.

3. He is cute. Er ist hübsch.

4. She is beautiful. Sie ist schön.

5. It is ugly. Es ist hässlich.

6. We are nice. Wir sind nett.

7. You all are funny. Ihr seid lustig.

8. They are wonderful. Sie sind wunderbar.

9. (Formal) You are American. Sie sind Amerikaner.

10. To be or not to be, that is the question. Sein oder Nichtsein, das ist hier die Frage.

Day 5: Forming Questions, Nationalities

To form a question in German, you simply switch the position of the noun and verb. Like so:

I am Paul. Ich bin Paul.

Am I Paul? Bin ich Paul?

Pretty easy right? So also, let's learn how to say yes and no. Yes and no in German is Ja and Nein. You probably already knew these words before ever reading this book, so I am not going to include them in the vocabulary today.

Today's vocabulary will be nationalities. Are you German? Are you American? Are you Japanese? If you are female, add the suffix -in to your nationality. There are a few exceptions to this rule, and the German nationality is one of them, but don't worry about it too much. If you make a mistake people will still understand you. These words are pretty easy to remember, but the pronunciation is quite different. One last note, these words are the noun: Deutscher = a German person. When you say Ich bin Deutscher, you are literally saying I am a German person, but the translation is I am German.

This lesson will introduce Grammar Cards. Use these if you are having trouble remembering some grammar points. Study them like you do your vocabulary

cards, but be sure to include an example sentence on each Grammar Card.

Day 5 Grammar Card

1. Female person

Add suffix -in to the noun

Day 5 Vocabulary

1. Australian Australier/Australierin

2. German Deutscher/Deutsche

3. American Amerikaner/Amerikanerin

4. French Franzose/Französin

5. Spanish Spanier/Spanierin

6. Italian Italiener/Italienerin

7. British Brite/Britin

8. Swiss Schweizer/Schweizerin

9. Japanese Japaner/Japanerin

10. Chinese Chinese/Chinesin (Pronounced key-naze)

Example Sentences

1. Am I Australian? Bin ich Australier? Bin ich Australierin?

2. You are German. Du bist Deutscher. Du bist Deutsche.

3. Is he American? Ist er Amerikaner?

4. Is she French? Ist sie Französin?

5. No, she is Spanish. Nein, sie ist Spanierin.

6. Are you Italian? Sind Sie Italiener? Sind Sie Italienerin?

7. Are you British? Sind Sie Brite? Sind Sie Britin?

8. I am Swiss. Ich bin Schweizer. Ich bin Schweizerin.

9. Are you Japanese? Sind Sie Japaner? Sind Sie Japanerin?

10. She is Chinese. Sie ist Chinesin.

Day 6: Noun Gender, Plural Nouns

I hope you've been enjoying the last few days. Today let's learn how to say the and that. In German, all nouns have a gender: masculine, feminine, or neutral. So there are three ways to say the:

Masculine: der

Feminine: die

Neutral: das

Plural: die

Remembering the gender of nouns is very important in German, it is essential later when we study more about grammar, so every time you memorize a noun, you need to also remember the gender.

In English, when we pluralize a noun, all we have to do is add -s. It is a bit more complicated in German. Sometimes there is no change, but sometimes you have to add an -e or -en or -er, as well as vowel change. Some foreign loaned words in German use an -s like in English. Here are some examples:

the window / the windows das Fenster / die Fenster (no change)

the table / the tables der Tisch / die Tische (add -e)

the door / the doors die Tür / die Türen (add -en)

the child / the children das Kind / die Kinder (add -er)

the book / the books das Buch / die Bücher (add -er, vowel change)

the camera / the cameras die Kamera / die Kameras (add -s)

This is a lot of information to absorb at once, but don't worry. Memorizing the plural form of nouns is not really all that important. As you continue to practice and use your German it will become easier and easier to remember the gender and plural forms of nouns. But don't be afraid to make mistakes, even if you completely forget the gender of a noun a German speaker will still be able to understand what you are saying, and that is what is most important: being understood, communicating ideas.

Today, look around your room and ask yourself this question, Was ist das? (What is that?) Your answer will be: Das ist ~.

Don't forget, all nouns in German are capitalized.

Day 6 Vocabulary

The plural forms of nouns will be noted with parenthesis. The first letter will show if there is a vowel change, and the second will be the ending. Let's look at an example:

chair der Stuhl (ü, -e)

The plural form of chair is Stühle. If there are no parenthesis, that means the plural form is the same as the singular form.

1. table/desk der Tisch (-e)

2. wall die Wand (ä, -e)

3. window das Fenster

4. chair der Stuhl (ü, -e)

5. door die Tür (-en)

6. bed das Bett (-en)

7. floor der Boden (ö)

8. lamp die Lampe (-n)

9. pillow das Kissen

10. TV der Fernseher

Example Sentences

1. The table is big. Der Tisch ist groß.

2. The wall is white. Die Wand ist weiß.

3. The window is dirty. Das Fenster ist schmutzig.

4. The chair is small. Der Stuhl ist klein.

5. The door is narrow. Die Tür ist eng.

6. The bed is wide. Das Bett ist breit.

7. The floor is clean. Der Boden ist sauber.

8. The lamp is bright. Die Lampe ist hell.

9. The pillow is soft. Das Kissen ist weich.

10. The TV is broken. Der Fernseher ist kaputt.

Day 7: a/an/not

Yesterday we learned the definite article the, today let's learn the indefinite article a. A in German is ein for masculine and neutral nouns, and eine for feminine nouns.

Let's also learn how to say not. Not in German is nicht. Where to place nicht in a sentence can be a bit tricky, but the basic rule is you place it before whatever word you want to negate.

I am not Paul. Ich bin nicht Paul. (negates Paul)

There are a few other rules about moving nicht to the end of a sentence, or putting it somewhere else in the sentence, but the rules are rather useless to memorize. Just remember the basic rules of putting it before what you want to negate. As you practice and speak more often with native speakers, it will become natural for you to know where you put nicht. But again, even if you make a mistake, the listener will still understand you, so don't be afraid to mess up.

Also, when you say nicht ein / nicht eine (not a) it becomes kein / keine, for example:

I am not a pillow. Ich bin kein Kissen.

I am not a door. Ich bin keine Tür.

To say nothing in German, we use the word nichts. Some people write and pronounce this as nix. Try not to confuse nicht and nichts.

Today, let's practice again by asking yourself, Was ist das? But this time, let's use a, and not. For example:

What is that? Was ist das?

That is a table. Das ist ein Tisch.

Is that a wall? Ist das eine Wand?

No, that is not a wall. Nein, das ist keine Wand.

Day 7 Grammar Cards

1. nicht + ein/eine

kein/keine

2. nothing

nichts

Day 7 Vocabulary

1. man/husband der Mann (ä, -er)

2. woman/wife die Frau (-en)

3. child das Kind (-er)

4. brother der Bruder (ü)

5. sister die Schwester (-n)

6. father der Vater (ä)

7. mother die Mutter (ü)

8. uncle der Onkel

9. aunt die Tante (-n)

10. siblings die Geschwister

Example Sentences

1. Are you a man? Sind Sie ein Mann?

2. I am not a woman. Ich bin keine Frau.

3. She is a child. Sie ist ein Kind.

4. He is my brother. Er ist mein Bruder.

5. She is my sister. Sie ist meine Schwester.

6. He is not the father. Er ist nicht der Vater.

7. She is not the mother. Sie ist nicht die Mutter.

8. He is not an uncle. Er ist kein Onkel.

9. She is not an aunt. Sie ist keine Tante.

10. We are not siblings. Wir sind keine Geschwister.

Day 8: The Accusative Case

There are four grammatical structures in German: Nominative, Accusative, Dative, and Genitive. Nominative marks the subject of a verb, Accusative marks the object, Dative marks the indirect object, and Genitive shows ownership. So far, all of our sentences have only had the Nominative form. Today let's learn the Accusative form.

Masculine nouns change in the Accusative form, feminine, neutral, and plural nouns do not change. Here is the change:

der → den

ein → einen

kein → keinen

Let's look at an example:

The TV is broken. Der Fernseher ist kaputt.

A TV is broken. Ein Fernseher ist kaputt.

I have the TV. Ich habe den Fernseher.

I have a TV. Ich habe einen Fernseher.

Do you see how der → den, and ein → einen when the noun is a object? Another thing to remember is that when you use the verb sein(to be) the sentence will always be nominative. Certain verbs will always use the nominative case, there are verbs that show existence or a change in state. Verbs like sein(to be), werden(to become).

Let's look at an example:

I am the man. Ich bin der Mann.

I am not a table. Ich bin kein Tisch.

Because we used the verb sein(to be) there is no change to the noun. Now we can learn one of the most useful verbs there is, to have! Here is the conjugation:

haben (to have)

ich habe

du hast

er/sie/es hat

wir haben

ihr habt

sie haben

Sie haben

Instead of the two syllable habe, many Germans will say the one syllable unvoiced version of habe, which sounds like hap. Have fun practicing today!

Day 8 Grammar Card

1. Nominative → Accusative (der, ein, kein)

der → den

ein → einen

kein → keinen

Day 8 Vocabulary

1. head der Kopf (ö, -e)

2. eye das Auge (-n)

3. ear das Ohr (-en)

4. nose die Nase (-n)

5. mouth der Mund (ü, -er)

6. face das Gesicht (-er)

7. neck der Hals (ä, -e)

8. arm der Arm (-e)

9. hand die Hand (ä, -e)

10. finger der Finger

Example Sentences

1. I have a head. Ich habe einen Kopf.

2. You have an eye. Du hast ein Auge.

3. She has the ear. Sie hat das Ohr.

4. We have the nose. Wir haben die Nase.

5. You all have a mouth. Ihr habt einen Mund.

6. They have the face. Sie haben das Gesicht.

7. You have a neck. Sie haben einen Hals.

8. I have the arm. Ich habe den Arm.

9. He has a hand. Er hat eine Hand.

10. It has a finger. Es hat einen Finger.

Day 9: Accusative Pronouns

Did you have fun using the Accusative case yesterday? Let's practice it some more today. In German, when a pronoun is the object of a verb, we use the accusative form of the pronoun. However, these German words are actually used in different contexts than in English, with certain verbs and prepositions, which we will learn about later. For now, just memorize the forms. Here are the changes:

Accusative Form

ich → mich

du → dich

er → ihn

sie (no change)

es (no change)

wir → uns

ihr → euch

sie (no change)

Sie (no change)

So let's memorize these words today and practice using them!

Day 9 Grammar Card

1. Nominative → Accusative (pronouns)

ich → mich

du → dich

er → ihn

sie (no change)

es (no change)

wir → uns

ihr → euch

sie (no change)

Sie (no change)

Day 9 Vocabulary

1. meat das Fleisch

2. breakfast das Frühstück (-e)

3. lunch das Mittagessen

4. dinner das Abendessen

5. chicken das Huhn (ü, -er)

6. egg das Ei (-er)

7. milk die Milch

8. potato die Kartoffel (-n)

9. water das Wasser

10. juice der Saft (ä, -e)

Example Sentences

1. Can you eat meat? Kannst du Fleisch essen?

2. What are we eating for breakfast? Was essen wir zum Frühstück?

3. I don't eat lunch. Ich esse kein Mittagessen.

4. She makes me dinner every day. Sie macht mir jeden Tag Abendessen.

5. Do you like chicken? Mögen Sie Huhn?

6. They eat eggs every day. Sie essen jeden Tag Eier.

7. You all may not drink my milk! Ihr dürft meine Milch nicht trinken!

8. He eats potatoes for dinner. Er isst Kartoffeln zum Abendessen.

9. You should drink water. Du solltest Wasser trinken.

10. I don't like juice. Ich mag Saft nicht.

Day 10: Ownership

Today let's learn how to tell people that something is yours! This is mine, that's yours! We have to conjugate these words the same way we conjugate ein. If we want to say something like Ich habe einen Kopf(I have a head) with a possessive you can say Ich habe deinen Kopf (I have your head). Here are the words:

Possessives

ich → mein

du → dein

er → sein

sie → ihr

es → sein

wir → unser

ihr → euer

sie → ihr

Sie → Ihr

You may notice a few things. One is that sein (his) and sein (its) is the same word as sein (to be). Another is that sie, sie, and Sie use the same word as you all (ihr). This isn't a typo, the words are homonyms, so be careful! When you have to conjugate euer, the e and r will switch places, like this: eure, euren.

Day 10 Grammar Card

1. Possessives

ich → mein

du → dein

er → sein

sie → ihr

es → sein

wir → unser

ihr → euer

sie → ihr

Sie → Ihr

Day 10 Vocabulary

1. hat der Hut (ü, -e)

2. shirt das Hemd (-en)

3. dress das Kleid (-er)

4. clothing/clothes die Kleidung/die Kleider

5. pants die Hose (-n)

6. skirt der Rock (ö, -e)

7. shoe der Schuh (-e)

8. suit der Anzug (ü, -e)

9. belt der Gürtel

10. coat der Mantel (ä)

Example Sentences

1. That is my hat. Das ist mein Hut.

2. Do you have your shirt? Hast du dein Hemd?

3. She is wearing her dress. Sie trägt ihr Kleid.

4. He has our clothes. Er hat unsere Kleidung/Kleider.

5. She has his pants. Sie hat seine Hose.

6. Are you all wearing your skirts? Tragt ihr eure Röcke?

7. We have our shoes. Wir haben unsere Schuhe.

8. Do you have your suit? Haben Sie ihren Anzug?

9. They have their belts. Sie haben ihre Gürtel.

10. I am wearing his coat. Ich trage seinen Mantel.

Day 11: The Dative Case

The Dative case is used for indirect objects. For example, the sentence: I gave the flowers to my mother. Mother is the indirect object. Germans love grammar, so the Dative case uses a different grammar, just like the Accusative case. Here are the changes:

Dative Case

der → dem

die → der

das → dem

die (plural) → den

ein → einem

eine → einer

keine (plural) → keinen

Germans also love math and organization and tables, so I think it's time to introduce a grammar table. It will help you visualize the changes.

Nominative/Accusative/Dative

Masculine: der/den/dem

Feminine: die/die/der

Neutral: das/das/dem

Plural: die/die/den

Nominative/Accusative/Dative

Masculine: ein/einen/einem

Feminine: eine/eine/einer

Neutral: ein/ein/einem

Plural: keine/keine/keinen

Note the plural form is always negative because you can't say A people but you can say No people.

Day 11 Grammar Cards

1. Dative (definite article)

der → dem

die → der

das → dem

die (plural) → den

2. Dative (indefinite article)

ein → einem

eine → einer

keine (plural) → keinen

Day 11 Vocabulary

1. refrigerator der Kühlschrank (ä, -e)

2. microwave die Mikrowelle (-n)

3. oven der Ofen (ö)

4. stove der Herd (-e)

5. carpet/rug der Teppich (-e)

6. fork die Gabel (-n)

7. spoon der Löffel

8. knife das Messer

9. napkin die Serviette (-n)

10. plate der Teller

Example Sentences

1. We are buying the man a refrigerator. Wir kaufen dem Mann einen Kühlschrank.

2. I am giving my mother a microwave. Ich gebe meiner Mutter eine Mikrowelle.

3. He is buying an oven for his father. Er kauft seinem Vater einen Ofen.

4. Can you clean the stove for your mom? Kannst du deiner Mutter den Herd putzen?

5. She is giving the child a rug. Sie gibt dem Kind einen Teppich.

6. They are giving their guests the forks. Sie geben ihren Gästen die Gabeln.

7. She is sending her mother a spoon. Sie schickt ihrer Mutter einen Löffel.

8. I am buying a knife for a friend. Ich kaufe einem Freund ein Messer.

9. You all should give your guests napkins. Ihr solltet euren Gästen Servietten geben.

10. Can you buy my brother this plate? Kannst du meinem Bruder diesen Teller kaufen?

Day 12: Dative Pronouns

These are very important, just as important as the Accusative pronouns, and you will use them a lot. Again, the Dative case marks the indirect object, it indicates to who or for who something happens. For example: He gives me flowers. Me is the indirect object. In German: Er gibt mir Blumen. The Dative case can be translated as to/for whom.

Dative Pronouns

ich → mir

du → dir

er → ihm

sie → ihr

es → ihm

wir → uns

ihr → euch

sie → ihnen

Sie → Ihnen

Tables are so nice and organized, so let's look at a table of everything we have learned so far.

Nominative/Accusative/Dative

I ich/mich/mir

you du/dich/dir

he er/ihn/ihm

she sie/sie/ihr

it es/es/ihm

we wir/uns/uns

you all ihr/euch/euch

they sie/sie/ihnen

you (formal) Sie/Sie/Ihnen

Now that we have learned the Dative pronouns, there is some important sentences we should learn:

How are you? Wie geht es Ihnen. (Lit. How goes it for you)

That hurts me. Das tut mir weh. (Lit. That does hurt/pain to me)

That's good for me. Das tut mir gut. (Lit. That does good to me)

I'm sorry. Es tut mir leid. (Lit. That does sorrow to me)

That's fun for me. /I enjoy that. Das macht mir Spaß. (Lit. That does fun to me)

I am cold. Mir ist kalt. (Lit. It is cold for me)

Day 12 Grammar Cards

1. Nominative → Dative (pronouns)

ich → mir

du → dir

er → ihm

sie → ihr

es → ihm

wir → uns

ihr → euch

sie → ihnen

Sie → Ihnen

2. How are you?

Wie geht es (dative pronoun)

3. That hurts (pronoun).

Das tut (dative pronoun) weh.

4. That's good for (pronoun)

Das tut (dative pronoun) gut.

5. (pronoun) is sorry.

Das tut (dative pronoun) leid.

6. (pronoun) enjoys that.

Das macht (dative pronoun) Spaß.

7. (pronoun) is cold.

(dative pronoun) ist kalt.

Day 12 Vocabulary

1. example das Beispiel (-e)
2. country das Land (ä, -er)
3. world die Welt (-en)
4. reason der Grund (ü, -e)
5. money das Geld (-er)
6. thing (tangible only) das Ding (-e)
7. thing (tangible or intangible) die Sache (-n)
8. to hurt weh'tun |tat weh, wehgetan|
9. to be sorry/cause sorrow leid'tun |tat leid, leidgetan|

10. fun der Spaß

Example Sentences

1. Can you give me an example? Kannst du mir ein Beispiel geben?
2. The country gives them welfare. Das Land gibt ihnen Sozialhilfe.
3. I am showing you the world. Ich zeige dir die Welt.
4. Shall I give you a reason? Soll ich Ihnen einen Grund geben?
5. Can you all give me some money? Könnt ihr mir etwas Geld geben?
6. He is giving her that thing. Er gibt ihr das Ding.
7. I buy many things for you. Ich kaufe dir viele Sachen.
8. You are hurting me. Du tust mir weh.

9. I pity you. Du tust mir leid. (Lit. You cause me sorrow)

10. German is fun! Deutsch macht mir Spaß!

Day 13: Der Words

Now that we have learned how der/die/das can change in the Accusative and Dative forms, it's time to learn about the Der words. These are called Der words because you have to conjugate them the same way you conjugate der/die/das. Here are the word stems:

Der Words

all (all/every)

dies (this)

jed (each/every)

jen (that, far away in time or place)

manch (some/many)

solch (such)

welch (which)

wer (who)

When you use these words, you must add the appropriate ending, which are similar to the der/die/das endings:

Nominative/Accusative/Dative

Masculine:-er/-en/-em

Feminine:-e/-e/-er

Neutral:-es/-es/-em

Plural:-e/-e/-en

Wer (who) is a bit special because it can only exist in the masculine form. The three forms are wer/wen/wem.

Let's look at a few examples:

This man is fat. Dieser Mann ist dick. (Masculine Nominative)

I hate such people. Ich hasse solche Leute. (Plural Accusative)

She is eating every pancake! Sie isst jeden Pfannkuchen! (Masculine Accusative)

Day 13 Vocabulary

1. all/every all-

2. this dies-

3. each/every jed-

4. that (far away) jen-

5. some/many manch-

6. such solch-

7. which welch-

8. person die Person (-en)

Die Person is not used very commonly in German, it is used mostly for the intangible idea of personhood, rather than a physical body. Die Leute and der Mensch are much more common for saying people and the person. Die Person has a different feeling than in English, this can be illustrated when we translate pro Person, which means per capita, or per person.

9. people die Leute

10. human/person der Mensch (-en)

Example Sentences

1. I want everything! Ich will alles!

2. This man is fat. Dieser Mann ist dick.

3. She is eating every pancake! Sie isst jeden Pfannkuchen!

4. Do you know that man way over there? Kennst du jenen Mann?

5. Some people are very nice. Manche Leute sind sehr nett.

6. I hate such people. Ich hasse solche Leute.

7. Which movie are they seeing? Welchen Film sehen sie?

8. It costs 100 Euros per person. Es kostet 100 Euro pro Person.

9. German people are blunt. Deutsche Leute sind direkt.

10. Humans are inherently good. Menschen sind von Natur aus gut.

Day 14: The Genitive Case

The Genitive form shows ownership. Let's look at the changes:

Genitive Case

der → des

die → der

das → des

die (plural) → der

ein → eines

eine → einer

We can now complete our tables:

Nominative/Accusative/Dative/Genitive

Masculine: der/den/dem/des

Feminine: die/die/der/der

Neutral: das/das/dem/des

Plural: die/die/den/den

Nominative/Accusative/Dative/Genitive

Masculine: ein/einen/einem/eines

Feminine: eine/eine/einer/einer

Neutral: ein/ein/einem/eines

Plural: keine/keine/keinen/keiner

When using the Genitive case with Masculine and Neutral nouns, you also need to add -es/-s to the end of the noun. Most one syllable nouns take -es instead of -s. Let's look at an example:

My father's house is big Das Haus meines Vaters ist groß.

Her brother's bed is small. Das Bett ihres Bruders ist klein.

In spoken German, the Genitive case is not very popular. It's going out of style. In many cases, people will simply use the Dative case instead with the preposition von (of). Let's look at these same sentences with the Dative case:

My father's house is big. Das Haus von meinem Vater ist groß.

Her brother's bed is small. Das Bett von ihrem Bruder ist klein.

Also, like English, you can add an -s to show ownership, no apostrophe is necessary:

Peter's house is big. Peters Haus ist groß.

David's bed is small. Davids Bett ist klein.

So it's important to remember, the Genitive case is rarely used in spoken German. It's better to just use the Dative case or add an -s to show ownership. This lesson is mostly just to help you understand if you see the Genitive case written somewhere. Enjoy!

Day 14 Grammar Cards

1. Genitive (definite article)

der → des + -s or -es added to noun

die → der

das → des + -s or -es added to noun

die (plural) → der

2. Genitive (indefinite article)

ein → eines + -s or -es added to noun

eine → einer

ein → eines + -s or -es added to noun

keine → keiner

Day 14 Vocabulary

1. garden der Garten (ä)

2. flower die Blume (-n)

3. tree der Baum (ä, -e)

4. lawn der Rasen

5. to plant pflanzen

6. mountain/hill der Berg (-e)

7. beach der Strand (ä, -e)

8. to hike wandern

9. to swim schwimmen |schwamm, geschwommen|

10. ocean das Meer (-e)

Example Sentences

1. My mother's garden is beautiful. Der Garten meiner Mutter ist schön.

2. The city's flower is a rose. Die Blume der Stadt ist eine Rose.

3. The trees of the forest are huge. Die Bäume des Waldes sind riesig.

4. My friends lawn is green. Der Rasen meines Freundes ist grün.

5. I like to plant flowers in my garden. Ich pflanze gern Blumen in meinem Garten.

6. The mountains of Switzerland are great. Die Berge der Schweiz sind toll.

7. Hawaii's beaches are white. Hawaii's Strände sind weiß.

8. Do you want to go hiking? Willst du wandern gehen?

9. They are swimming in the sea. Sie schwimmen im Meer.

10. The oceans of the world are vast. Die Meere der Welt sind weit.

Day 15: Noun Practice

We've now learned all of the basics of nouns. The next few lessons will just be vocabulary. Use these lessons and the new nouns to practice all of the grammar you have studied in the last two weeks.

Day 15 Vocabulary

1. house das Haus (ä, -er)
2. apartment die Wohnung (-en)
3. room das Zimmer
4. kitchen die Küche (-n)
5. bathroom das Badezimmer
6. entrance der Eingang (ä, -e)
7. bedroom das Schlafzimmer

8. living room das Wohnzimmer

9. roof das Dach (ä, -er)

10. cover/ceiling/blanket die Decke (-n)

Example Sentences

1. Is that a house? Ist das ein Haus?

2. That is not an apartment. Das ist keine Wohnung.

3. The room is beautiful. Das Zimmer ist schön.

4. The kitchen is ugly. Die Küche ist hässlich.

5. The bathroom is cold. Das Badezimmer ist kalt.

6. Where is the entrance? Wo ist der Eingang?

7. Where is the bedroom? Wo ist das Schlafzimmer?

8. There is no living room. Es gibt kein Wohnzimmer.

9. The roof is broken. Das Dach ist kaputt.

10. That is the ceiling. Das ist die Decke.

Day 16: Noun Practice

Day 16 Vocabulary

1. goal das Ziel (-e)
2. business/store das Geschäft (-e)
3. trash/garbage/rubbish der Müll
4. prison/jail das Gefängnis (-se)
5. safety/security/guarantee die Sicherheit (-en)
6. freedom/liberty die Freiheit (-en)
7. picture/drawing das Bild (-er)
8. sense/meaning der Sinn (-e)
9. air die Luft (ü, -e)

10. weapon die Waffe (-n)

Example Sentences

1. I would choose a new goal. Ich würde ein neues Ziel auswählen.

2. The business opens very early. Das Geschäft öffnet sehr früh.

3. Can you throw the trash out? Kannst du den Müll wegwerfen.

4. If I did that, I would go to jail. Wenn ich das tun würde, müsste ich ins Gefängnis.

5. Safety is very important. Sicherheit ist sehr wichtig.

6. Freedom is not free. Freiheit hat ihren Preis.

7. His drawing was very beautiful. Sein Bild war sehr schön.

8. This sentence makes no sense. Dieser Satz ergibt keinen Sinn.

9. The air is very cold in Germany. Die Luft ist sehr kalt in Deutschland.

10. I wouldn't use a weapon. Ich würde keine Waffe benutzen.

Day 17: Noun Practice

Day 17 Vocabulary

1. view/glance der Blick (-e)
2. place/room/space der Platz (ä, -e)
3. street die Straße (-n)
4. town der Ort (-e)
5. city die Stadt (ä, -e)
6. piece das Stück (-e)

When we use the word Stück in German, we don't need a preposition like in English. In English we would say a piece of chocolate, but in German you can just say ein Stück Schokolade. Also, you conjugate the ein/der based on the the neutral noun Stück. It doesn't matter if the piece of something is masculine, feminine, or neutral.

7. fear die Angst (ä, -e)

Angst in German means fear, and is most often used to say you are afraid of something, by combining it with haben. The preposition used is vor. To say I am afraid of bears, we say Ich habe Angst vor Bären.

8. art die Kunst (ü, -e)

9. job/career der Beruf (-e)

Beruf means job or career. To ask about someone's job in German, we literally say What are you of job? Was sind Sie von Beruf? Your answer is simply I am ... Ich bin....

10. sentence der Satz (ä, -e)

Example Sentences

1. This view is amazing. Dieser Blick ist fantastisch.

2. Do you have a place for me? Hast du einen Platz für mich?

3. The streets have no names. Die Straßen haben keine Namen.
4. The town is very scenic. Der Ort ist malerisch.
5. Some cities are very crowded. Manche Städte sind sehr überfüllt.
6. Can you give me a piece of chocolate? Kannst du mir ein Stück Schokolade geben?
7. Are you afraid of bears? Haben Sie Angst vor Bären?
8. They can't understand his art. Sie können seine Kunst nicht verstehen.
9. What do you do? (job) Was sind Sie von Beruf?
10. This sentence is too long. Dieser Satz ist zu lang.

Day 18: Noun Practice

Day 18 Vocabulary

1. sky/heaven der Himmel

2. sun die Sonne (-n)

3. star der Stern (-e)

4. cloud die Wolke (-n)

5. weather das Wetter

6. snow der Schnee

7. fog der Nebel

8. windy windig

9. cloudy bewölkt

10. space/the Universe das Weltall

Example Sentences

1. The sky is beautiful today. Der Himmel ist schön heute.
2. The sun is shining! Die Sonne scheint!
3. There are many stars in the sky. Es gibt viele Sterne im Himmel.
4. The clouds are gray. Die Wolken sind grau.
5. How's the weather today? Wie ist das Wetter heute?
6. Do you like the snow? Gefällt dir der Schnee?
7. The fog is thick. Der Nebel ist dick.
8. It is really windy. Es ist sehr windig.

9. Germany is always cloudy. Deutschland ist immer bewölkt.

10. The Universe has many galaxies. Das Weltall hat viele Galaxien.

Day 19: Noun Practice

Day 19 Vocabulary

1. airport der Flughafen (ä)
2. city hall das Rathaus (ä, -er)
3. castle das Schloss (ö, -er)
4. school die Schule (-n)
5. bar die Kneipe (-n)
6. village das Dorf (ö, -er)
7. cemetery der Friedhof (ö, -e)
8. subway die U-Bahn (-en)
9. train der Zug (ü, -e)

10. car der Wagen / das Auto (-s)

There are two words for car, Auto and Wagen. What is the difference? It's largely up to the speaker. Auto can only refer to cars, however, not trucks or big things. A Wagen can be almost anything with wheels.

Example Sentences

1. I went to the airport yesterday. Gestern bin ich zum Flughafen gefahren.

2. Where is city hall? Wo ist das Rathaus?

3. Germany has many castles. Deutschland hat viele Schlösser.

4. How long did you go to school? Wie lange bist du zur Schule gegangen?

5. Let's go to a bar. Lass uns in eine Kneipe gehen.

6. My hometown is a small village. Meine Heimatstadt ist ein kleines Dorf.

7. That's not a park, but a cemetery. Das ist kein Park, sondern ein Friedhof.

8. I am taking the subway. Ich nehme die U-Bahn.

9. The train is late. Der Zug hat Verspätung.

10. I'll go by car. Ich fahre mit dem Wagen.

Day 20: Present Tense Conjugations

All verbs in German end with -en. The exceptions are sein (to be) and tun (to do). There are two types of verbs in German, you can call them strong verbs and weak verbs, or regular verbs and irregular verbs, or good verbs and bad verbs, whatever you want. I prefer strong and weak, because that is what they are called in German.

Weak verbs follow the same pattern, there are a few exceptions, but don't worry about it for now. You drop the -en from a verb and add the following ending:

Verb Endings

ich -e

du -st

er/sie/es -t

wir -en

ihr -t

sie -en

Sie -en

You may notice for wir, sie, and Sie there is no real change because you add -en right after you drop it. Let's see what this looks like on a verb.

sagen(to say)

ich sage

du sagst

er/sie/es sagt

wir sagen

ihr sagt

sie sagen

Sie sagen

If a verb ends with -ten like arbeiten (to work) you only drop the -n in the du, ihr, and er/sie/es forms. This makes sense, because it's kind of difficult to say something like Du arbeitst. Let's look at an example:

arbeiten (to work)

ich arbeite

du arbeitest

er/sie/es arbeitet

wir arbeiten

ihr arbeitet

sie arbeiten

Sie arbeiten

Another thing to note is that Ich sage in German has three meanings: I say, I am saying, I do say. Isn't that great? German is so easy, you don't need to learn three forms, you can just use the one!

So let's play a new game today. As you go about your day, ask yourself: Was mache ich? (What am I doing).

Day 20 Grammar Card

1. Verb Endings

Three meanings: I say, I am saying, I do say.

ich -e

du -st

er/sie/es -t

wir -en

ihr -t

sie -en

Sie -en

Day 20 Vocabulary

One difficult thing about German is prepositions. Most prepositions in German have the same meaning in English, but they use them differently. Today you will learn the word fragen(to ask). In English we say ask about. The German word for about is über. But Germans don't use über with fragen, they use nach(after). So if you want to say ask about something, you will say fragen nach something, which literally means ask after. Unfortunately, most verbs in German use prepositions that are different than in English, and you just have to memorize them, so make a note on your card to use nach. We will go over prepositions in detail in later lessons.

1. to say sagen

2. to hear hören

3. to do / to make machen

4. to work arbeiten

5. to ask/question fragen nach

6. to study / to learn lernen

7. to talk reden

8. to buy kaufen

9. to love lieben

10. to play spielen

Example Sentences

1. What is she saying? Was sagt sie?

2. Do you hear that? Hörst du das?

3. What are you doing? Was machen Sie?

4. Where do you work? Wo arbeitest du?

5. We are asking her about something. Wir fragen sie nach etwas.

6. I study every day. Ich lerne jeden Tag.

7. They are always talking. Sie reden immer.

8. I buy milk at the supermarket. Ich kaufe Milch im Supermarkt.

9. Do you love me? Liebst du mich?

10. The kids play every day. Die Kinder spielen jeden Tag.

Day 21: Strong and Weak Verbs

Gehen (to go) is a strong verb. Strong verbs have a different past tense form than weak verbs, and a lot of them also change their vowel in the du and er/sie/es form. Let's look at another strong verb sehen (to see).

sehen (to see)

ich sehe

du siehst

er/sie/es sieht

wir sehen

ihr seht

sie sehen

Sie sehen

Do you see how the e changes to ie in the du and er/sie/es forms? Most strong verbs have a vowel change like this. It may be tough now, but it will actually become very easy once you memorize a few verbs. You will eventually be able to tell if a verb has a vowel change even if it is the first time you see it!

Another example is the word *essen* (to eat).

essen (to eat)

ich esse

du isst

er/sie/es isst

wir essen

ihr esst

sie essen

Sie essen

Not only does *essen* have a vowel change, but the *du* form is the same as the *er/sie/es* form. This is because *isst* with three S's would look strange. If a verb has a vowel change it will be noted in the vocabulary list.

Day 21 Vocabulary

Irregular German verbs will have the following format in the vocabulary sections:

infinite (irregular 3rd person form) |simple past, past participle|

Some verbs will also have a preposition associated with them, which differs

from the prepositions we use in English. These will be written in italics in the vocabulary section.

Here is an example: denken an |dachte, gedacht|

In English, we say think of or think about, but in German, they use the preposition an, so you are literally saying I think on. We won't learn how to use the simple past or past participle until later, but write them on your note cards anyway so that you don't have to do it later. For now, just memorize the infinitive and 3rd person forms.

1. to go/walk gehen |ging, gegangen|

2. to see sehen (sieht) |sah, gesehen|

3. to come kommen |kam, gekommen|

4. to eat essen (isst) |aß, gegessen|

5. to drink trinken |trank, getrunken|

6. to think of/about denken an |dachte, gedacht|

7. to sing singen |sang, gesungen|

8. to speak sprechen (spricht) |sprach, gesprochen|

9. to write schreiben |schrieb, geschrieben|

10. to drive/ to go fahren (fährt) |fuhr, gefahren|

Fahren can also be translated as to go. In fact, we often use to go in English without ever indicating the method. Are we driving there? Are we flying? In German, however, they will most always use the verb that shows the method by which they are going.

Example Sentences

1. Where are you going? Wohin gehen Sie?

2. Do you see the light? Siehst du das Licht?

3. Are they coming tomorrow? Kommen sie morgen?

4. He is eating eggs. Er isst Eier.

5. She is drinking beer. Sie trinkt Bier.

6. I think about you every day. Ich denke jeden Tag an dich.

7. I am singing a song. Ich singe ein Lied.

8. Do you speak German? Sprechen Sie Deutsch?

9. I write many letters. Ich schreibe viele Briefe.

10. He is driving to Berlin. Er fährt nach Berlin.

Day 22: To Do and To Make

In German there are two words for to do. We can use tun or machen. What is the difference? Machen has a sense of to make/to do, but even still, people most often use machen to ask the question What are you doing? Was machen Sie? Tun is also used to express certain things, like pain or sorrow, let's look at an example:

I'm sorry. Es tut mir Leid. (Literally: It does me sorrow)

That hurts. Das tut weh. (Literally: That does pain)

Tun is most often used in these sentences, as well as other idiomatic expressions. If you ever feel like you don't know whether to use tun or machen, don't worry, a German speaker will understand you no matter what you use, and that is most important.

Day 22 Vocabulary

1. to do tun |tat, getan|

2. to answer antworten auf

3. to begin beginnen |begann, begonnen|

4. to receive/get bekommen |bekam, bekommen|

5. to stay/remain bleiben |blieb, geblieben|

6. to fly fliegen |flog, geflogen|

7. to cost kosten

8. to open öffnen

9. to close schließen |schloss, geschlossen|

10. to rain regnen

Example Sentences

1. What are you doing? Was tust du?

2. I am answering the question. Ich antworte auf die Frage.

3. When does it begin? Wann beginnt es?

4. Is she getting money? Bekommt sie Geld?

5. We are staying here. Wir bleiben hier.

6. I am flying to Paris. Ich fliege nach Paris.

7. How much does that cost? Wie viel kostet das?

8. When does it open? Wann öffnet es?

9. When does it close? Wann schließt es?

10. It is raining today. Es regnet heute.

Day 23: Separable Prefixes

Some verbs in German have a separable prefix. An example of this is *aussehen* (to look). When we conjugate this verb, the prefix will move to the end of the sentence, let's look at an example using *aussehen*:

I look good. Ich sehe gut aus.

Do you see how *aus* from *aussehen* moved to the end of the sentence? This can be sort of confusing in German, because the last word of a sentence can change the meaning of the verb. So as you start listening and speaking more, you are going to need to get used to holding all the information in your head until you hear the last word of the sentence, in order to understand its meaning. This is great practice for your short term memory!

Day 23 Vocabulary

Verbs with a separable prefix will be noted with an apostrophe. In reality, you will never write this apostrophe, it is just there to help you recognize verbs with a separable prefix.

1. to look/appear *aus'sehen* (*sieht aus*) |*sah aus, ausgesehen*|

2. to stop *auf'hören*

3. to start/begin an'fangen (fängt an) |fing an, angefangen|

4. to listen zu'hören

5. to telephone/call an'rufen |rief an, angerufen|

6. to arrive an'kommen |kam an, angekommen|

7. to board/get on ein'steigen in |stieg ein, eingestiegen|

8. to watch TV fern'sehen (sieht fern) |sah fern, ferngesehen|

9. to take place statt'finden |fand statt, stattgefunden|

10. to suggest/propose vor'schlagen (schlägt vor) |schlug vor, vorgeschlagen|

Example Sentences

1. You look good. Du siehst gut aus.

2. She isn't stopping. Sie hört nicht auf.

3. When does it start? Wann fängt es an?

4. Are you listening? Hörst du zu?

5. I am calling Mr. Schmidt. Ich rufe Herrn Schmidt an.

6. When are we arriving? Wann kommen wir an?

7. I get on the train. Ich steige in die Bahn ein.

8. He is watching TV. Er sieht fern.

9. When does it take place? Wann findet es statt?

10. I am suggesting nothing. Ich schlage nichts vor.

Day 24: Reflexive Verbs

There is one more class of verbs that we need to talk about, and these are called reflexive verbs. In a dictionary, you can notice a reflexive verb because it is always preceded by sich. Sich can be translated as myself/yourself/himself/herself/ourselves/themselves. But most often, you don't actually translate the sich. We also need to conjugate the sich depending upon the subject, here is the conjugation:

sich

ich → mich

du → dich

er/sie/es → sich

wir → uns

ihr → euch

sie → sich

Sie → sich

You'll notice, for er/sie/es, sie, and Sie, there is no change. Let's look at a couple example sentences to help us understand how to use reflexive verbs, in these examples we will use the verb sich duschen(to shower):

I shower every day. Ich dusche mich jeden Tag.

Does he shower? Duscht er sich?

Again, the literal translation of the first sentence is I shower myself every day. But most often, with reflexive verbs, you don't translate the sich.

Day 24 Grammar Card

1. sich conjugations

ich → mich

du → dich

er/sie/es → sich

wir → uns

ihr → euch

sie → sich

Sie → sich

Day 24 Vocabulary

1. to shower sich duschen

2. to hurry sich beeilen

3. to become angry about sich ärgern über

4. to remember about sich erinnern an(Lit. remind oneself of)

5. to sit down sich setzen

6. to get dressed sich an'ziehen |zog an, angezogen|

7. to move sich bewegen

8. to recover from sich erholen von

9. to shave sich rasieren

10. to consider sich überlegen

Sich überlegen is a special class of reflexive verb, it uses the Dative case. In

today's example sentence, you will see mir instead of mich.

Example Sentences

1. I take a shower every day. Ich dusche mich jeden Tag.
2. She is hurrying. Sie beeilt sich.
3. That makes me very angry! Das ärgert mich sehr!
4. Do you remember that day? Erinnerst du dich an jenen Tag?
5. We are sitting ourselves on the floor. Wir setzen uns auf den Boden.
6. They are getting dressed. Sie ziehen sich an.
7. You all are moving quickly. Ihr bewegt euch schnell.
8. You are recovering well. Sie erholen sich gut.
9. He shaves every day. Er rasiert sich jeden Tag.

10. I am considering it. Ich überlege mir es.

Day 25: Modal Verbs

Let's talk about another special class of verbs, called Modal verbs. Modal verbs are definitely the most useful verbs in German, and English too! They are special because the ich form is the same as the er/sie/es form. Let's take a look at the Modal verbs:

Modal Verbs

wollen (want)

sollen (shall)

müssen (must / have to)

dürfen (may)

können (can)

mögen (like)

Let's also look at the conjugation:

wollen (want)

ich will

du willst

er/sie/es will

wir wollen

ihr wollt

sie wollen

Sie wollen

Do you see how the ich and er/sie/es forms are the same? Also notice the du form uses the same stem with -st added. The other Modal verbs all have irregular conjugations like this, and it will be noted in the vocabulary section.

In English we often use should instead of shall. But in German, you will use the present tense shall to mean should.

One more thing to note is the translation. When using Modal verbs in English we often add the word to. This isn't necessary in German. Let's look at an example:

I want to eat ice cream. Ich will Eis essen.

Notice there is no to in the German version. You may have noticed one more thing. Essen is at the end of the sentence. In German, when we use a modal verb, the other verb will go to the end of the sentence. Have fun with Modals today!

Day 25 Grammar Card

1. Modal Verbs

Same ich/er/sie/es forms

Send second verb to the end of the sentence

Day 25 Vocabulary

1. to want wollen (will)

2. shall/should sollen (soll)

3. must/have to müssen (muss) |musste, gemusst|

A note about the negative form of this verb. In English, most sentences can use must or have to without changing the meaning of the sentence. However, this is not true for must not and don't have to. In English, must not means that you are not allowed to do something. In German, muss nicht will always mean doesn't have to. If you want to say must not, as in, not allowed to, use dürfen.

4. may dürfen (darf) |durfte, gedurft|

5. can können (kann) |konnte, gekonnt|

6. to like mögen (mag) |mochte, gemocht|

7. to mix/blend mischen

8. to tell erzählen

9. to run laufen (läuft) |lief, gelaufen|

10. to explain erklären

Example Sentences

1. I want to eat ice cream. Ich will Eis essen.

2. Shall we go? Sollen wir gehen?

3. She has to study every day. Sie muss jeden Tag lernen.

4. May I say something? Darf ich etwas sagen?

5. Can you speak slowly please? Können Sie bitte langsam sprechen?

6. Do you all like Pizza? Mögt ihr Pizza?

7. Can you mix that? Kannst du das mischen?

8. He is telling me a story. Er erzählt mir eine Geschichte.

9. We have to run quickly! Wir müssen schnell laufen!

10. Can you explain that? Kannst du das erklären?

Day 26: Dative Verbs

Some verbs in German will have an object in the Dative case. A good example of this is *helfen*. In English we can say I am helping you, which we might think in German is *Ich helfe dich*, but that is incorrect. The verb *helfen* takes the Dative case, so the correct sentence is *Ich helfe dir*. There are a number of verbs in German that use the Dative case, and unfortunately, you just have to memorize them. If a verb uses the Dative case, you will see *dat.* next to it.

Reflexive verbs can also use the Dative case. Most of the conjugations are the same, but the *ich* and *du* forms will use *mir* and *dir* instead of *mich* and *dich*. An Example is the reflexive verb *sich vorstellen* (to imagine). *Ich stelle mir vor.* (I imagine.)

Some reflexive verbs are very tricky, and use both Accusative and Dative. If the sentence has an object, the *sich* becomes Dative, without an object, the *sich* is Accusative. This sounds tough but it's easier if we look at some examples:

I am washing myself. *Ich wasche mich.*

I am washing my hands. *Ich wasche mir die Hände.*

I am getting dressed. *Ich ziehe mich an.*

I am putting my shirt on. Ich ziehe mir das Hemd an.

Most reflexive verbs do not use both Accusative and Dative like this. Only reflexive verbs that have to do with doing something to yourself, like washing, dressing, cleaning. Don't worry too much about using these correctly, a German speaker will still understand you.

Day 26 Vocabulary

1. to help dat. helfen (hilft) |half, geholfen|
2. to imagine dat. sich vor'stellen
3. to forgive dat. vergeben (vergibt) |vergab, vergeben|
4. to follow dat. folgen
5. to belong to dat. gehören
6. to owe dat. schulden

7. to resemble dat. ähneln

8. to trust dat. vertrauen

9. to order/command dat. befehlen (befiehlt) |befehl, befohlen|

10. to contradict dat. widersprechen (widerspricht) |widerspruch, widersprochen|

Example Sentences

1. Can you help me? Kannst du mir helfen?

2. Can you imagine that? Kannst du dir das vorstellen?

3. We can not forgive you. Wir können dir nicht vergeben.

4. Are you following me? Folgen Sie mir?

5. That belongs to him. Das gehört ihm.

6. You all owe her money. Ihr schuldet ihr Geld.

7. I resemble my mother. Ich ähnele meiner Mutter.

8. Can I trust you? Kann ich dir vertrauen?

9. He is ordering me to go. Er befiehlt mir zu gehen.

10. The child contradicts his parents. Das Kind widerspricht seinen Eltern.

Day 27: Liking

Do you like German? Today let's talk about liking things. Previously, we learned about the Modal verb mögen (to like). When we are talking about liking a noun, Germans often use this verb, but when we are talking about liking a verb, a different word is more commonly used: gern. Let's look at an example:

I like ice cream. Ich mag Eis.

I like to eat ice cream. Ich esse gern Eis.

We can also use the verb gefallen (to be pleasing) with the Dative case to show that we like something.

I like that. Das gefällt mir. (Literally: That pleases me)

To say something is your favorite, we use the prefix Lieblings- plus the noun.

My favorite ice cream is chocolate. Mein Lieblingseis ist Schokolade.

We should also learn how to say What kind of today. In German, we say Was für (Lit. What for). If you ever speak English with a German who is still learning, you may often hear them say What for music do you like?

What kind of music do you like to listen to? Was für Musik hören Sie gern?

What kind of ice cream do you like? Was für Eis magst du?

So now we can ask people about their hobbies and what they like to do, try this with your friends: Was machen Sie gern?

Day 27 Grammar Cards

1. to like to do

verb + gern

2. favorite (noun)

Lieblings + (noun)

Day 27 Vocabulary

1. ice/ice cream das Eis

This word is used for both ice (frozen water) and ice cream.

2. to be pleasing gefallen (gefällt) |gefiel, gefallen|

3. favorite/darling der Liebling (-e)

This word can be used similarly to sweetheart or other names to call your significant other.

4. what kind of was für

5. newspaper die Zeitung (-en)

6. magazine die Zeitschrift (-en)

7. government die Regierung (-en)

8. book das Buch (ü, -er)

9. page die Seite (-n)

10. room/space der Raum (ä, -e)

Example Sentences

1. I like to eat ice cream. Ich esse gern Eis.

2. You don't like that? Gefällt dir das nicht?

3. My favorite food is Pizza. Mein Lieblingsessen ist Pizza.

4. What kind of cars do you all like? Was für Autos gefallen euch?

5. Does he like to read the newspaper? Liest er gern Zeitung?

6. What is her favorite magazine? Was ist ihre Lieblingszeitschrift?

7. I don't like the government. Die Regierung gefällt mir nicht.

8. She is giving him her favorite book. Sie gibt ihm ihr Lieblingsbuch.

9. They are sending me several pages. Sie schicken mir mehrere Seiten.

10. How do they like the room? Wie gefällt ihnen der Raum?

Day 28: Imperative Form, Commands

Don't you like bossing people around? Let's learn how to do it. In English there is only one form, but in German there are three different forms: du, ihr, and Sie.

The Sie form is the easiest, it looks just like a question, but your intonation is different. Simply switch the position of the verb and subject. Let's look at an example:

Please sign here. Unterschreiben Sie bitte hier.

Please take out a piece of paper. Nehmen Sie bitte ein Blatt Papier heraus.

To make the ihr form, we drop the -en from the verb and add -t to the verb stem, just like in the present tense conjugation. Let's look at an example:

Give me the money! Gebt mir das Geld!

Eat until you are full. Esst bis ihr satt seid.

The du form is a bit more complicated, but it's not so bad. To make the du form with weak verbs, we simply drop the -en form the verb, and use the stem. For example:

Stop that! Hör damit auf!

Do it quickly! Mach schnell!

With strong verbs that have a vowel change, we need to keep the vowel change, and strong verbs that usually get an umlaut in the present tense, don't get one in the imperative form. There are two exceptions to this rule, however, wissen (wisse) and werden (werde), they don't use the du form stem. Let's take a look:

Eat your dinner! Iss dein Abendessen!

Drive faster! Fahr schneller!

Some verbs also add an -e in the du imperative form, this is because the pronunciation of these verbs would sound strange without the vowel. Don't worry about memorizing them, just know that it can happen. Here are some examples:

Work faster! Arbeite schneller!

Breathe in deeper! Atme tiefer ein!

Finally, one verb has a completely different form in the imperative: sein. Here is the conjugation.

sein (imperative)

(du) sei

(ihr) seid

(Sie) seien

Day 28 Grammar Cards

1. Commands (Sie)

Switch position of subject and verb.

2. Commands (ihr)

drop -en add -t to verb.

3. Commands (du)

(Weak verbs) drop -en

(Strong verbs) drop -en, drop umlaut, keep vowel change

4. Commands (sein)

(du) sei

(ihr) seid

(Sie) seien

Day 28 Vocabulary

1. already schon

2. way/path/road der Weg (-e)

In addition to physical roads and paths, der Weg can also be used as the way to do something, or the method.

3. same/identical gleich

4. alone allein

5. type/kind/sort die Art (-en)

Be careful with die Art. Remember, to say What kind of we say Was für.

6. a little bit/a small amount ein bisschen

7. quiet/calm ruhig

8. little/few/less wenig

9. truth die Wahrheit (-en)

10. important wichtig

Example Sentences

1. Do it already! Mach schon!

2. Drive on this path. Fahren Sie auf diesem Weg.

3. Drink the same drink. (You all) Trinkt das gleiche Getränk.

4. Leave me alone! Lass mich allein!

5. Cook me this type of dish. Koch mir diese Art von Gericht.

6. Give me a little bit. Gib mir ein bisschen.

7. Be quiet. Sei ruhig.

8. Eat less candies. Iss weniger Süßigkeiten.

9. Tell me the truth. Erzähl mir die Wahrheit.

10. Write down the important things. Schreiben Sie bitte die wichtigen Sachen auf.

Day 29: Future Tense

The future tense is quite easy in German. Like in English we can use the present tense form with a time word to indicate that we are talking about the future, for example:

I'm going to Berlin tomorrow. Ich fahre morgen nach Berlin.

In English we can also use the verb will. In German the verb for will is werden(to become). Let's look at the conjugation:

werden

ich werde

du wirst

er/sie/es wird

wir werden

ihr werdet

sie werden

Sie werden

Let's look at that same sentence again, but using will:

I will go to Berlin tomorrow. Ich werde morgen nach Berlin fahren.

If you notice in the German version, fahren goes to the end of the sentence. This happens often. Basically, if your sentence has a main verb and a helping verb, the main verb will be at the end.

Day 29 Grammar Card

1. Future Tense

(werden) + send main verb to the end of the sentence.

Day 29 Vocabulary

1. to excuse entschuldigen

2. to build bauen

3. to permit/allow erlauben

4. to win gewinnen |gewann, gewonnen|

5. to set/place/put setzen

6. to stick/place/put stecken

We previously learned the word stellen (to put/place/set), and now we have two more words that seem to have the same meaning, setzen and stecken. For most situations, you can use stellen. Setzen can only be used with living things or things that resemble humans, like a stuffed animal, when you place it into a horizontal position. Stecken has the core meaning of to stick, or put in to something, and it also used when you place something in a vertical position.

7. to destroy zerstören

8. to inquire about sich erkundigen nach

9. to rescue from retten vor/aus

Retten vor and retten aus both mean to rescue from. Retten vor is used when you rescue something from a person or an idea, like rescue from danger. Retten aus is used when you rescue someone from something, like a burning building.

10. to collapse ein'stürzen

Example Sentences

1. I will excuse the absence. Ich werde die Abwesenheit entschuldigen.
2. We will build a city. Wir werden eine Stadt bauen.
3. Will you allow it? Wirst du das erlauben?
4. You all will win! Ihr werdet gewinnen!
5. I will put the baby on the bed. Ich werde das Baby auf das Bett setzen.
6. Will he plug it into the outlet? Wird er es in die Steckdose stecken?
7. She will destroy everything! Sie wird alles zerstören!
8. I am inquiring about the news. Ich erkundige mich nach den Nachrichten.
9. Will you rescue me from him? Wirst du mich vor ihm retten?
10. The building will collapse! Das Gebäude wird einstürzen!

Day 30:

Present Perfect

There are two main forms of past tense in German, just like English, called Präteritum/Imperfekt (preterite/simple past) and Perfekt (present perfect). In German, the simple past form is used for writing, and the present perfect form is used for speaking. This is different than the rules in English. There are a few exceptions, like when you are telling a long story, it's okay to switch to the simple past form, but for the most part, spoken German in past tense will use the present perfect form.

To make a sentence in the present perfect form, we need to use the helping verbs sein and haben plus the past participle. In English, we only use the helping verb to have when we make the perfect form. In German you can use sein or haben. We use sein when the verb shows motion, movement, or a change in state. Verbs like gehen, sterben, and sein, will use the helping verb sein instead of haben. This may sound tough because of all the linguistic vocabulary, but it's really easy if we look at a sentence:

I ate eggs yesterday. Ich habe gestern Eier gegessen.

I went to Hamburg last year. Ich bin letztes Jahr nach Hamburg gefahren.

There are a couple things to notice here. Firstly, the English sentences use the preterite form, while the German sentences use the perfect form. The literal translation of the first sentence is I have eaten eggs yesterday. In English we use the perfect form to talk about experiences or something that happened in the past

at an unspecified time. This isn't the case with German. The rules are different. We use the perfect tense in German for speaking, and the preterite form for writing.

We also need to use the past participle. In our example sentences, the past participles were gegessen and gefahren. To form the participle of most verbs we add the prefix ge-.

If a verb has a separable prefix, the ge- goes in the middle.

For strong verbs, there will sometimes be a vowel change. For weak verbs, we also need to drop the -en from the end of the verb and add -t.

If the verb started with a vowel, we need to add the prefix geg-.

There are a few exceptions where we don't add ge-. If a verb starts with be- pro- ver- zer- or ends with -ieren, it doesn't get a ge-. If you have trouble remembering this, another way to remember it, is that verbs with stress on the second syllable don't get a ge-.

This may sound like a lot, but if we look at some examples it's quite easy:

Infinitive → Participle

gehen → gegangen (strong verb)

essen → gegessen (strong verb with geg-)

anrufen → angerufen (strong verb with separable prefix)

fragen → gefragt (standard weak verb, ge- + verb stem + -t)

antworten → geantwortet (weak verb with -tet)

zerstören → zerstört (weak verb without ge-)

Like the present tense, the past tense in German has many meanings in English. Ich bin gegangen means: I went, I have gone, I have been going, I did go.

When we learned sein and haben, we didn't learn the participles, so here they are: Sein is irregular, the participle is gewesen. The past participle of haben is formed like a weak verb, gehabt.

Day 30 Grammar Cards

1. Present Perfect Tense

Used for speaking.

Four meanings: I went, I have gone, I have been going, I did go.

(sein/haben) + past participle

2. Past participle (Strong verbs)

Vowel change, add ge-

3. Past participle (Weak verbs)

Drop -en, add ge-, add -t

4. Past participle (sein, haben)

gewesen, gehabt

Day 30 Vocabulary

If you haven't already, please include the participle of verbs on your note cards. Really, you only need to memorize the participle of the strong verbs, because weak verbs all have the same form. Starting today be sure to practice pronouncing all of the past participles on your cards. Don't forget, say everything out loud.

1. to dream about träumen von

2. to tidy up auf'räumen

3. to clean/wipe/polish putzen

4. to clean sauber'machen

5. to clean/purify reinigen

The adjective sauber means clean. The adjective rein means pure. This may help you remember the difference between these words.

6. to ride reiten |ritt, geritten|

7. to press/push drücken

Drücken is used when you press things like buttons.

8. to push/kick stoßen (stößt) |stieß, gestoßen|

Stoßen has a feeling of disturbing or causing harm.

9. to push schieben |schob, geschoben|

Schieben is used in all normal, non-violent forms of pushing.

10. to hide from verstecken vor

Example Sentences

1. Did you dream about me? Hast du von mir geträumt?

2. They tidied up the room. Sie haben das Zimmer aufgeräumt.

3. She cleaned the counter. Sie hat die Theke geputzt.

4. He cleaned the floor. Er hat den Boden saubergemacht.

5. We purified the water. Wir haben das Wasser gereinigt.

6. I rode the horse. Ich bin auf dem Pferd geritten.

7. Did you press the button? Haben Sie den Knopf gedrückt?

8. The child pushed the little girl. Das Kind hat das Mädchen gestoßen.

9. I pushed the car. Ich habe das Auto geschoben.

10. I hid the present from my mother. Ich habe das Geschenk vor meiner Mutter versteckt.

Day 31: Future Past

Future past? Is this a comic book movie? We use this when we talk about what we will have been done in the future. The grammar is almost the exact same in German as English. We use the verb werden plus the past participle and auxiliary verb. Let's look at some examples:

Tomorrow I will have written my essay. Morgen werde ich meinen Aufsatz geschrieben haben.

Next month he will have already gone back to Germany. Nächsten Monat wird er schon nach Deutschland zurückgefahren sein.

One thing to remember, that you should be getting used to by now, is sending the verb to the end of the sentence. In this construction, the auxiliary verb goes to the end of the sentence.

Day 31 Grammar Card

1. Future Past Tense

(werden) + past participle + end of sentence (sein/haben)

Day 31 Vocabulary

1. to end/come to a close ab'schließen |schloss ab, abgeschlossen|

2. to end (intransitive) enden

3. to end (transitive) beenden

If you didn't know the grammar terms transitive and intransitive, don't worry. Transitive means the verb has an object. Beenden means to make something end. Enden means something ended on its own.

4. to concern/occupy oneself with sich befassen mit

5. to busy/occupy oneself with sich beschäftigen mit

Sich befassen and sich beschäftigen are virtually interchangeable, however sich beschäftigen can be converted into the adjective beschäftigt (busy) and the noun Beschäftigung (occupation).

6. to observe beobachten

Careful with the pronunciation of this word. The beo is not pronounced beyo,

but rather beh oh.

7. to walk spazieren

Spazieren is often paired with gehen, as in, to go walking. Ich gehe spazieren.

8. to fulfill erfüllen

9. to carry out/execute aus'führen

10. to be adequate genügen

The word genug means enough or sufficient.

Example Sentences

1. The trial will have come to a close. Das Gerichtsverfahren wird abgeschlossen sein.

2. The film will have ended. Der Film wird geendet haben.

3. I will have ended the relationship. Ich werde die Beziehung beendet haben.

4. He will have been concerned with something. Er wird sich mit etwas befasst haben.

5. She will have been occupying herself with something. Sie wird sich mit etwas beschäftigt haben.

6. We will have observed it. Wir werden es beobachtet haben.

7. They will have walked through the park. Sie werden durch den Park spaziert sein.

8. I will have fulfilled the requirements. Ich werde die Anforderungen erfüllt haben.

9. He will have carried out the order. Er wird den Auftrag ausgeführt haben.

10. It will have been adequate. Es wird genügt haben.

Day 32: Simple Past/Preterite

Today we are going to learn about the Simple Past form (Imperfekt). The simple past form in German is used in writing, or when you are telling a long story, and also with certain verbs like sein or haben, and modal verbs. That is, most people use the simple past form of sein and haben and the modal verbs when they speak.

All strong verbs in German have an irregular form in the Simple Past tense. The ich form is the same as the er/sie/es form. Let's look at a few:

sein (to be)

ich war

du warst

er/sie/es war

wir waren

ihr wart

sie waren

Sie waren

haben (to have)

ich hatte

du hattest

er/sie/es hatte

wir hatten

ihr hattet

sie hatten

Sie hatten

tragen (to carry)

ich trug

du trugst

er/sie/es trug

wir trugen

ihr trugt

sie trugen

Sie trugen

All weak verbs follow the same conjugation, you drop the -en and add -te along with the conjugation for the pronoun. Again, the ich and er/sie/es form are the same. Let's look at an example:

legen

ich legte

du legtest

er/sie/es legte

wir legten

ihr legtet

sie legten

Sie legten

Day 32 Grammar Card

1. Simple Past

Used in writing, telling long stories

Used often with sein, haben, and modal verbs

Ich/er/sie/es forms are the same

(weak verbs) pronoun conjugation + drop -en add -te

Day 32 Vocabulary

If you haven't done it already, you'll need to add the irregular verbs to your note cards. Once you memorize many words, you can kind of guess what the vowel change will be on new words you've never seen, because vowel changes are the same for the most part. Good luck!

1. to comprehend/grasp begreifen |begriff, begriffen|

2. to bend biegen |bog, gebogen|

3. to break brechen (bricht) |brach, gebrochen|

4. to freeze frieren |fror, gefroren|

5. to pour ein'gießen |goss ein, eingegossen|

6. to lend leihen |lieh, geliehen|

7. to rip zerreißen |zerriss, zerrissen|

8. to scream schreien |schrie, geschrien|

9. to stay quiet/be still schweigen |schwieg, geschwiegen|

10. to hit schlagen (schlägt) |schlug, geschlagen|

Example Sentences

1. We grasped the concept. Wir begriffen das Konzept.

2. They bent the pole. Sie bogen den Mast.

3. You broke my heart. Du brachst mein Herz.

4. I went outside and froze. Ich ging nach draußen und fror.

5. He poured the wine. Er goss den Wein ein.

6. She lent him the money. Sie lieh ihm das Geld.

7. He ripped his pants. Er zerriss seine Hose.

8. The baby screamed loudly. Das Baby schrie laut.

9. She screamed, and he remained quiet. Sie schrie und er schwieg.

10. They hit me. Sie schlugen mich.

Day 33: Past Perfect Tense

Today's lesson deals with Plusquamperfekt. Say that out loud, Plusquamperfekt. Isn't it wonderful? It's such a fun word to say! We use the past perfect tense when we are talking about two events in the past. One event will happen before the other, but both are in the past. The grammar is just like in English, we use the past tense of the verb to have. Don't forget, that with verbs showing motion, we use sein instead of haben:

I had eaten a cake. Ich hatte eine Kuchen gegessen.

I had become fat. Ich war dick geworden.

Of course, these sentences are too simple. When we use this grammar, we are usually talking about two events in the past. We won't cover in detail how to combine clauses until later in the book, but let's try it out in this lesson. Basically, the helping verb in the relative clause will go to the end. Don't worry about it for now, let's just look at an example:

I went to the gym, because I had become fat. Ich bin ins Fitnessstudio gegangen, weil ich dick geworden war.

I had eaten a cake before I ate dinner. Ich hatte einen Kuchen gegessen, bevor ich Abendessen gegessen habe.

If you notice, we used to preposition bevor(before) in the relative clause, this sent the helping verb (habe) to the end of that clause. We will learn more about clauses and prepositions later.

We can rearrange this sentence to put the main clause second, like this:

Before I ate dinner, I had eaten a cake. Bevor ich Abendessen gegessen habe, hatte ich einen Kuchen gegessen.

Notice that the verbs directly follow each other. This is the most common construction. When we use the Plusquamperfekt, we usually put the main clause second like the above example, and when we do this, we have to switch the position of the subject and verb.

Do you remember that the simple past is used when telling long stories? Because of this, people often use the simple past with Plusquamperfekt, because you are often explaining a longer story. Let's look at another examples with two possible German sentences:

After I had studied German, I studied Japanese. Nachdem ich Deutsch gelernt hatte, lernte ich Japanisch. / Nachdem ich Deutsch gelernt hatte, habe ich Japanisch gelernt.

To practice this grammar, talk about what you did yesterday, use two events and

say when they happened. If there is no one to listen to your story, just talk to the mirror!

Day 33 Grammar Card

1. Plusquamperfekt

[Main Clause] Past participle of (sein/haben) + past participle

[Relative Clause] (sein/haben) + past participle

If relative clause come first, verbs directly follow each other.

Day 33 Vocabulary

1. store der Laden (ä)

2. church die Kirche (n)

3. monument/memorial das Denkmal (ä, -er)

4. building das Gebäude

5. library die Bibliothek (-en)

6. hospital das Krankenhaus (ä, -er)

7. movie theater das Kino (-s)

8. pharmacy die Apotheke (-n)

9. factory die Fabrik (-en)

10. butcher shop die Metzgerei (-en)

Example Sentences

1. I had gone to the store before I came home. Ich war zum Laden gegangen, bevor ich nach Hause kam.

2. I had prayed before I went to church. Ich hatte gebetet, bevor ich in die Kirche ging.

3. After I had gone to the memorial, I bought a souvenir. Nachdem ich zum Denkmal gegangen war, kaufte ich ein Souvenir.

4. He had bought the building, before he became a millionaire. Er hatte das Gebäude gekauft, bevor er ein Millionär geworden ist.

5. After I had read the book, I went back to the library. Nachdem ich das Buch gelesen hatte, ging ich zur Bibliothek zurück.

6. After she had gone to the hospital, she became sick. Nachdem sie ins Krankenhaus gegangen war, wurde sie krank.

7. I had gone to the bank before I went to the movie theater. Ich war zur Bank gegangen, bevor ich ins Kino ging.

8. After I had gone to the pharmacy, I bought medicine. Nachdem ich zur Apotheke gegangen war, kaufte ich Medizin.

9. They had torn down the factory, before they built the new building. Sie hatten die Fabrik abgerissen, bevor sie das neue Gebäude gebaut haben.

10. I had already bought meat before you went to the butcher shop. Ich hatte schon Fleisch gekauft, bevor du zur Metzgerei gegangen bist.

Day 34: Verbs as Nouns

You may have noticed already that the majority of the vocabulary thus far has been verbs. That is because almost every verb we have learned can also be converted into a noun. Like in English, many nouns in German are derived from their verb counterparts. Some verbs can simply be used in their infinitive forms as nouns. Let's look at some examples:

The food. Das Essen.

The speech. Das Sprechen.

Some nouns use the past tense form with a vowel change.

The drink. Das Getränk.

The conversation. Das Gespräch.

Like in English, you can add -er or -erin to most verb stems to make it a person who does that verb.

The speaker. Der Sprecher.

The baker. Die Bäckerin.

Another common form you will see is to replace the -en with the suffix -ung.

To govern regieren

Government die Regierung

To introduce einleiten

Introduction die Einleitung

Go back and look at the verbs you have learned thus far and try to guess what their noun counterparts would be. I'll bet you can guess most of them correctly!

Day 34 Vocabulary

1. corporation das Unternehmen

2. government die Regierung (-en)

3. development/trend/evolution die Entwicklung (-en)

4. decision die Entscheidung (-en)

5. sacrifice/victim das Opfer

6. report/record der Bericht (-e)

7. pressure der Druck (ü, -e)

8. war der Krieg (-e)

9. pronunciation die Aussprache (-n)

10. grave das Grab (ä, -er)

Example Sentences

1. The corporation paid taxes. Das Unternehmen bezahlte Steuern.

2. The government passes laws. Die Regierung verabschiedet Gesetze.

3. No one expected this development. Diese Entwicklung hat niemand erwartet.

4. The decision was terrible. Die Entscheidung war furchtbar.

5. The accident caused many victims. Der Unfall forderte viele Opfer.

6. Give me the report. Gib mir den Bericht.

7. I can't take the pressure. Ich kann den Druck nicht ertragen.

8. When will the war end? Wann wird der Krieg enden?

9. The pronunciation of this word is hard. Die Aussprache dieses Wortes ist schwer.

10. I visit her grave every year. Ich besuche ihr Grab jedes Jahr.

Day 35: Verb Practice

Now that we've learned all the basics of verbs, let's practice all of the grammar we have learned!

Day 35 Vocabulary

1. to name nennen |nannte, genannt|
2. to show zeigen
3. to lead führen
4. to bring bringen |brachte, gebracht|
5. to live leben
6. to be valid gelten (gilt) |galt, gegolten|
7. to put/place/set stellen
8. to need brauchen

9. to discuss/debate diskutieren

10. to study (subject/major) studieren

Example Sentences

1. I am naming her Anja. Ich nenne sie Anja.

2. They are showing it now. Sie zeigen es jetzt.

3. He is leading the tour. Er führt die Tour.

4. The postman is bringing a letter. Der Briefträger bringt einen Brief.

5. It's alive! Es lebt!

6. The Passport is valid until next year. Der Reisepass gilt bis nächstes Jahr.

7. I am putting it on the internet. Ich stelle es ins Internet.

8. Do you need that? Brauchen Sie das?

9. What are you discussing? Was diskutieren Sie?

10. We study math at MIT. Wir studieren Mathematik am MIT.

Day 36: Verb Practice

Day 36 Vocabulary

1. to try/attempt versuchen
2. to wear/carry tragen (trägt) |trug, getragen|
3. to sit/be sitting sitzen |saß, gesessen|
4. to pull/move ziehen |zog, gezogen|
5. to shine/appear/seem scheinen |schien, geschienen|
6. to fall fallen (fällt) |fiel, gefallen|
7. to get/keep/preserve erhalten (erhält) |erhielt, erhalten|

Erhalten is a bit of a complicated word with many meanings. The core meaning of erhalten is "to completely hold/stop." Think about this when you see the word. Erhalten can mean get keep preserve save sustain gain maintain support remain. That's a lot of meanings! But if we think about the abstract meaning of hold/stop,

we can derive these other meanings more easily.

8. to meet sich treffen (trifft) |traf, getroffen|

9. to reach/achieve erreichen

10. to originate/come from entstehen aus |entstand, entstanden|

Example Sentences

1. What are they trying? Was versuchen sie?

2. I am carrying you. Ich trage dich.

3. They are sitting on the floor. Sie sitzen auf dem Boden.

4. He is pulling the suitcase. Er zieht den Koffer.

5. That seems to be good. Das scheint gut zu sein.

6. She is falling quickly. Sie fällt schnell.

7. The banks are getting subsidies. Die Banken erhalten Subventionen.

8. I am meeting my friend. Ich treffe mich mit meinem Freund.

9. Are you achieving the goal? Erreichst du das Ziel?

10. Flowers come from seeds. Blumen entstehen aus Samen.

Day 37: Verb Practice

Day 37 Vocabulary

1. to mean bedeuten
2. to search/look for suchen nach
3. to give geben (gibt) |gab, gegeben|
4. to read lesen (liest) |las, gelesen|
5. to take nehmen (nimmt) |nahm, genommen|
6. to travel reisen
7. to sleep schlafen (schläft) |schlief, geschlafen|
8. to stand stehen |stand, gestanden|
9. to understand verstehen |verstand, verstanden|

10. to live/reside wohnen

Example Sentences

1. What does this word mean? Was bedeutet dieses Wort?

2. Are you looking for me? Suchst du nach mir?

3. I give him food every year. Ich gebe ihm jedes Jahr Essen.

4. We read books every day. Wir lesen jeden Tag Bücher.

5. He is taking the money. Er nimmt das Geld.

6. She is traveling to Germany. Sie reist nach Deutschland.

7. I don't sleep enough. Ich schlafe nicht genug.

8. They are standing by the wall. Sie stehen an der Wand.

9. Do you understand that? Verstehst du das?

10. Where do you live? Wo wohnen Sie?

Day 38: Verb Practice

Day 38 Vocabulary

1. to become werden (du wirst, es wird) |wurde, geworden|

2. to know (information) wissen (weiß) |wusste, gewusst|

3. to know (people) kennen |kannte, gekannt|

Wissen and kennen both mean to know, wissen is used for information, kennen is used for people.

4. to be lacking/missing fehlen

Fehlen can be converted into a noun, der Fehler, which means mistake.

5. to find finden |fand, gefunden|

6. to lie (position) liegen |lag, gelegen|

7. to lay/lay down legen

Lie and lay are also difficult in English. Don't forget, lie does not show movement, lay does. It's easier to remember this when we think of lay down. There is movement in lay down. Lay can also mean to put.

8. to be called (name) heißen |hie, geheien|

9. to believe in glauben an

10. to hold/halt/stop (moving) halten (hlt) |hielt, gehalten|

We've previously learned auf'hren(to stop). Today we will learn halten(to hold/stop). What's the difference? Auf'hren means to stop doing something. Halten means to stop moving, just like to halt in English. Halten also means to hold something in your hands.

Example Sentences

1. The weather is becoming better. Das Wetter wird besser.

2. I don't know the answer. Ich wei die Antwort nicht.

3. Do you know her? Kennst du sie?
4. Something is missing still. Etwas fehlt noch.
5. She finds the money. Sie findet das Geld.
6. He is lying on the bed. Er liegt auf dem Bett.
7. He is laying it on the table. Er legt es auf den Tisch.
8. I'm called Jack. Ich heiße Jack.
9. They don't believe in God. Sie glauben nicht an Gott.
10. The bus is stopping. Der Bus hält.

Day 39: Verb Practice

Day 39 Vocabulary

1. to watch dat. zu'sehen (sieht zu) |sah zu, zugesehen|
2. to miss (train/bus) verpassen
3. to miss (person) vermissen
4. to pass/go by (time) vergehen |verging, vergangen|
5. to move/change residence umziehen |zog um, umgezogen|
6. to change clothes sich umziehen |zog um, umgezogen|
7. to happen/occur geschehen (geschieht) |geschah, geschehen|
8. to happen/occur passieren

Geschehen and passieren both mean to occur or to happen. These words are basically interchangeable but there are some subtle differences. Passieren has a

sense of something coming to pass, and is used when things happen to you. Geschehen usually refers to events that happen. There are also a couple phrases you may want to remember with each word. Egal, was passiert (no matter what happens). Was geschehen ist, ist geschehen. (There's no use crying over spilled milk). In English we use the proposition to with happen, in German we use mit. However, if you use a pronoun, you don't need mit. Was ist dir passiert? (What happened to you?) Was ist mit dem Essen passiert? (What happened to the food?)

9. to appear erscheinen |erschien, erschienen|

10. to recognize erkennen

Example Sentences

1. I watch the bus every day. Ich sehe dem Bus jeden Tag zu.

2. I miss the bus every day. Ich verpasse den Bus jeden Tag.

3. She misses him. Sie vermisst ihn.

4. Time goes by so quickly. Die Zeit vergeht so schnell.

5. They are moving to Germany. Sie ziehen nach Deutschland um.

6. I have to change. Ich muss mich umziehen.

7. It happens every day. Das geschieht jeden Tag.

8. Nothing is happening. Nichts passiert.

9. He shall appear soon. Er soll bald erscheinen.

10. Do you recognize that man? Erkennst du den Mann?

Day 40: Verb Practice

Day 40 Vocabulary

1. to pick up auf'heben |hob auf, aufgehoben|

2. to turn on an'machen

The core meaning of anmachen is to turn on, and can be used like in English to say you are attracted to someone, or to flirt with someone.

3. to turn off aus'machen

The core meaning of ausmachen is to turn off, however this word has multiple meanings. It can mean to see something, as in: I can make that out. It can also mean to bother someone, to make a difference, to be about, to add up to, to agree. Obviously it is going to be difficult to remember this. So try to think of the literal translation of ausmachen, to make out. When you hear this word, try to understand the meaning from context.

4. to open auf'machen

5. to close zu'machen

We have already learned the words for open(öffnen) and close(schließen). These are a bit formal, and the words we learned today, aufmachen and zumachen, are more casual.

6. to invite einladen (lädt ein) |lud ein, eingeladen|

7. to wake up aufwachen

8. to tie together binden (bindet) |band zusammen, zusammengebunden|

9. to sound klingen |klang, geklungen|

10. to be right/vote stimmen

Stimmen is most often used when asking or telling someone that something is correct. If you use it with a pronoun, like Ich stimme, this usually means to vote.

Example Sentences

1. I am picking up the pieces. Ich hebe die Stücke auf.

2. He is turning the light on. Er macht das Licht an.

3. She is turning the light off. Sie macht das Licht aus.

4. They are opening the door. Sie machen die Tür auf.

5. We are closing the door. Wir machen die Tür zu.

6. I am inviting you all. Ich lade euch ein.

7. You always wake up early. Du wachst immer früh auf.

8. Could you tie this please? Könnten Sie das bitte zusammenbinden?

9. This music sounds good. Diese Musik klingt gut.

10. Is that right? Stimmt das?

Day 41: Verb Practice

Day 41 Vocabulary

1. to touch an'fassen

2. to touch/come into contact berühren

Anfassen and berühren can both be translated as to touch. Anfassen has the idea of touching something with intent, whereas berühren has the feeling of touching something on accident or without intention. The root word rühren means to disturb, mix, or agitate, so perhaps that will help you remember the meaning.

3. to surprise überraschen

4. to marry heiraten

5. to complain about sich beschweren über

6. to worry about sich sorgen um

7. to doubt bezweifeln

8. to experience erleben

9. to shape/form gestalten

10. to kiss küssen

Example Sentences

1. He touched my arm. Er fasste meinen Arm an.

2. She touched my skin. Sie berührte meine Haut.

3. The toy surprised me. Das Spielzeug überraschte mich.

4. We will never marry. Wir werden nie heiraten.

5. He always complains about the food. Er beschwert sich immer über das Essen.

6. They are worrying about you. Sie sorgen sich um dich.

7. I doubt that you have money. Ich bezweifele, dass du Geld hast.

8. I have experienced many things. Ich habe viele Sachen erlebt.

9. He shapes his own life. Er gestaltet sein Leben selbst.

10. She won't kiss me. Sie küsst mich nicht.

Day 42: Verb Practice

Day 42 Vocabulary

1. to offer an'bieten |bot an, angeboten|
2. to ask/beg for bitten um |bat, gebeten|
3. to catch/capture fangen (fängt) |fing, gefangen|
4. to lie/fib lügen |log, gelogen|
5. to shoot schießen |schoss, geschossen|
6. to cut/carve schneiden |schnitt, geschnitten|
7. to jump springen |sprang, gesprungen|
8. to steal stehlen (stiehlt) |stahl, gestohlen|
9. to rob aus'rauben

10. to kill töten

Example Sentences

1. They offered a discount. Sie boten eine Ermäßigung an.

2. She begged for forgiveness. Sie bat um Vergebung.

3. We captured the criminal. Wir fingen den Verbrecher.

4. He lies when he opens his mouth. Er lügt wenn er den Mund aufmacht.

5. The soldier shot into the air. Der Soldat schoss in die Luft.

6. I cut the meat into pieces. Ich schnitt das Fleisch in Stücke.

7. You jumped very high. Du sprangst sehr hoch.

8. He stole a watch. Er stahl eine Uhr.

9. They robbed the store. Sie raubten den Laden aus.

10. You all killed the soldiers. Ihr tötetet die Soldaten.

Day 43: Verb Practice

Day 43 Vocabulary

1. to exist bestehen |bestand, bestanden|

Bestehen can also be translated as to be made of, or to consist of. In which case it will take the preposition aus.

2. to bleed bluten

3. to distort/disfigure entstellen

4. to scare/frighten erschrecken

5. to reveal/uncover aufdecken

6. to disappear verschwinden |verschwand, verschwunden|

7. to assume/suppose vermuten

8. to cheat/defraud betrügen |betrog, betrogen|

9. to fit/match/suit passen

10. to contribute to bei'tragen zu (trägt bei) |trug bei, beigetragen|

Example Sentences

1. The company has existed since 2001. Die Firma besteht seit 2001.

2. My finger is bleeding. Mein Finger blutet.

3. Your face is distorted. Dein Gesicht ist entstellt.

4. His face frightened the children. Sein Gesicht hat die Kinder erschreckt.

5. The truth will be revealed. Die Wahrheit wird aufgedeckt werden.

6. She disappeared quickly. Sie verschwand schnell.

7. That can not be assumed. Das kann nicht vermutet werden.

8. We defrauded the company. Wir betrogen die Firma.

9. The tie suits you. Die Krawatte passt dir.

10. Will you contribute to our venture? Wirst du zu unserem Projekt beitragen?

Day 44: Accusative Prepositions

Prepositions and prepositional phrases are a very important aspect of grammar. In German, some prepositions will always be used with the Accusative case:

Accusative Prepositions

bis (until)

durch (through)

für (for)

ohne (without)

gegen (against)

um (around)

When we use these prepositions in a phrase, the nouns will be accusative, here are a couple examples:

I am waiting until tomorrow. Ich warte bis morgen.

I am walking through the forest. Ich spaziere durch den Wald.

That is for me. Das ist für mich.

We are going without you. Wir gehen ohne dich.

He is fighting against the enemy. Er kämpft gegen den Feind.

She runs around the sea. Sie läuft um den See.

Day 44 Vocabulary

The Accusative prepositions will have akk. next to them, to remind you that they always use the Accusative case.

1. through durch akk.

2. for für akk.

3. without ohne akk..

4. against gegen akk.

5. around um akk.

6. until bis akk..

7. to wait for warten auf

8. to create erschaffen

9. to lose verlieren |verlor, verloren|

10. to portray, depict dar'stellen

Example Sentences

1. I am walking through the forest. Ich spaziere durch den Wald.

2. That is for me. Das ist für mich.

3. We are going without you. Wir gehen ohne dich.

4. He is fighting against the enemy. Er kämpft gegen den Feind.

5. She runs around the sea. Sie läuft um den See.

6. We are watching TV until tomorrow. Wir sehen bis morgen fern.

7. They are waiting for you. Sie warten auf dich.

8. I am creating a monster! Ich erschaffe ein Monster!

9. She is losing her mind without him. Ohne ihn verliert sie ihren Verstand.

10. The picture portrays an animal. Das Bild stellt ein Tier dar.

Day 45: Dative Prepositions

Do you remember all the Accusative prepositions? There are also Dative prepositions, let's learn them now:

Dative Prepositions

aus (out/from)

außer (outside of/except for)

bei (by/with)

mit (with)

nach (after)

seit (since)

von (from/of)

zu (to)

gemäß (according to)

gegenüber (across from)

You may notice some of these are cognates and also that some have more than one meaning. Mastering prepositions in German is quite difficult, and will take some trial and error. Consider the sentences: She is angry with me. She is angry at me. Which is the correct form? Is it with or at? What is the meaning of with and at? Does anyone really know? The same idea happens in German. In many cases, more than one preposition can fit, and the prepositions themselves have

many meanings based on what verb they follow. For now just learn the core meaning, and as you practice your German in the future, you will get the hang of how to use them.

Day 45 Vocabulary

Like the verbs, prepositions that use the Dative case will have dat. next to them.

1. out/from aus dat.

2. outside of/except for außer dat.

3. by/with/at bei dat.

4. with mit dat.

5. after nach dat.

6. since seit dat.

7. from/of von dat.

8. to zu dat.

9 according to gemäß dat.

10. across from gegenüber dat.

Example Sentences

1. He is coming out of the house. Er kommt aus dem Haus.

2. Except for me, she likes everyone. Außer mir mag sie jeden.

3. I live with her. Ich wohne bei ihr.

4. Are they coming with us? Kommen sie mit uns?

5. I'll call you after the game. Ich rufe dich nach dem Spiel an.

6. Since the fall of the wall, Berlin is becoming better. Seit dem Mauerfall wird Berlin besser.

7. That gift is from me. Das Geschenk ist von mir.

8. Are you going to work? Gehst du zur Arbeit?

9. According to the contract, I have to pay 500 Euro. Gemäß dem Vertrag muss ich 500 Euro bezahlen.

10. The bank is across from the post office. Die Bank ist gegenüber von der Post.

Day 46: Two-Way Prepositions, Contractions

These prepositions are called two-way because they can either be Accusative or Dative. Two way prepositions show position, where something is. So how do you know which one to use? If the sentence shows motion or a change in state, you use Accusative, if there is no motion, you use Dative. It's much easier just to look at an example:

I am hanging the photo on the wall. Ich hänge das Foto an die Wand.

The photo is on the wall. Das Foto ist an der Wand.

Do you see how the first sentence used Accusative because it showed motion, whereas the second sentence used Dative because there was no motion? Here are all the two-way prepositions:

Two-way Prepositions

an (on vertical surface)

auf (on horizontal surface)

hinter (behind)

in (in)

neben (next to)

über (above)

unter (under)

vor (in front of)

zwischen (between)

We also need to learn that there are a few contractions in German when using the masculine dative form. Here they are:

Contractions

an + dem = am

bei + dem = beim

in + dem = im

von + dem = vom

zu + dem = zum

You can also use contractions with the neutral form:

Contractions

an + das = ans

auf + das = aufs

in + das = ins

You don't really need to memorize the contractions, as you speak to native Germans, you will pick these up very quickly.

Day 46 Vocabulary

1. on (vertical surface) an akk./dat.

2. on (horizontal surface) auf akk./dat.

3. behind hinter akk./dat.

4. in in akk./dat.

5. next to neben akk./dat.

6. above über akk./dat.

7. under unter akk./dat.

8. in front of vor akk./dat.

9. between zwischen akk./dat.

10. to hang hängen |hing, gehangen|

Example Sentences

1. The picture is on the wall. Das Bild ist an der Wand.

2. The plate is on the counter. Der Teller ist auf der Theke.

3. I am putting it behind the bed. Ich stelle es hinter das Bett.

4. The food is in the refrigerator. Das Essen ist im Kühlschrank.

5. We are walking next to the river. Wir spazieren neben den Fluss.

6. The ball is flying above my head. Der Ball fliegt über meinen Kopf.

7. The cat is under the chair. Die Katze ist unter dem Stuhl.

8. The house is in front of me. Das Haus ist vor mir.

9. Can you put it between the plants? Kannst du es zwischen die Pflanzen stellen?

10. She is hanging the photos on the wall. Sie hängt die Fotos an die Wand.

Day 47: Genitive Prepositions

Just like Accusative and Dative prepositions, there are also Genitive prepositions. As mentioned earlier, the Genitive case is going out of style, and many people just use the Dative case for these prepositions.

Genitive Prepositions

anstatt/statt (instead of)

There is no noticeable difference between anstatt and statt. So don't worry about knowing which one to use.

außerhalb (outside of)

innerhalb (inside of)

trotz (despite)

während (during)

wegen (because of)

jenseits (beyond)

Day 47 Vocabulary

Genitive prepositions will have gen. next to them.

1. instead of anstatt/statt gen.

2. outside of außerhalb gen.

3. inside of innerhalb gen.

4. despite trotz gen.

5. during während gen.

6. because of wegen gen

7. beyond jenseits gen.

8. ready bereit

9. together zusammen

10. also auch

Example Sentences

1. I am eating ham instead of the turkey. Anstatt des Truthahns esse ich Schinken.
2. She is standing outside of the house. Sie steht außerhalb des Hauses.
3. The country is inside of the EU. Das Land ist innerhalb der EU.
4. We are going out despite the bad weather. Trotz des schlechten Wetters gehen wir aus.
5. They are talking during the movie. Sie reden während des Filmes.
6. I can't come because of my cold. Wegen meiner Erkältung kann ich nicht kommen.
7. They are beyond our border. Sie sind jenseits unserer Grenze.
8. Are you ready? Bist du bereit?
9. We are eating together. Wir essen zusammen.

10. I'm coming too! Ich komme auch!

Day 48: An Auf In Nach Zu

All of these words can be translated as to. So how do we know which one to use?

We use an when we say we are going up to a border, edge, or wall. Let's look at some examples:

I am going to the beach. Ich gehe an den Strand.

She went to the window. Sie ging ans Fenster.

We use auf when our destination is on top of something.

I'm going to the toilet. Ich gehe auf die Toilette.

She is going to the countryside. Sie fährt aufs Land.

We use in when we are going into something. In is also used with countries that have an article.

I'm going to bed. Ich gehe ins Bett.

He is going to the city. Er geht in die Stadt.

We are traveling to Switzerland. Wir reisen in die Schweiz.

We use nach when we go to countries or cities, also with the idiomatic expression, to go home. Nach is also used with directions like right and left:

I'm going home. Ich gehe nach Hause.

We are driving to Berlin. Wir fahren nach Berlin.

It goes from left to right. Es geht von links nach rechts.

We use zu for everything else. If you can't remember what preposition to use, just use zu and a German speaker will understand what you mean. Zu is also used when we are going to a person. The phrase zu Hause means at home. You can often replace in with zu, which translates that you are going somewhere, but not into it:

Go to Church. Geh zur Kirche.

Come to me. Komm zu mir.

She is going to the train station. Sie geht zum Bahnhof.

Day 48 Vocabulary

1. dry cleaner's die Reinigung (-en)

2. cathedral der Dom (-e)

3. ATM der Geldautomat (-en)

4. diner der Imbiss (-e)

5. shopping mall das Einkaufszentrum (die Einkaufszentren)

6. embassy die Botschaft (-en)

7. customs office das Zollamt (ä, -er)

8. office das Büro (-s)

9. train station der Bahnhof (ö, -e)

10. hairdresser der Friseur(-e)/ die Friseurin (-nen)

Example Sentences

1. I am going to the dry cleaner's. Ich gehe in die Reinigung.

2. She went to the cathedral. Sie ging zum Dom.

3. He is going to the ATM. Er geht an den Geldautomaten.

4. I'm driving to the diner. Ich fahre zum Imbiss.

5. We went to the shopping mall. Wir gingen ins Einkaufszentrum.

6. I have to go to the embassy. Ich muss zur Botschaft gehen.

7. He is in the customs office. Er ist im Zollamt.

8. She is in the office. Sie ist im Büro.

9. They went to the train station. Sie gingen zum Bahnhof.

10. She went to the hairdresser. Sie ging zum Friseur.

Day 49: Directions

Use the preposition nach with directions to indicate what direction. To the left, nach links, to the right, nach rechts. Though to the up sounds funny in English, Germans will also use this with up and down, nach oben, nach unten.

Day 49 Vocabulary

1. left links

2. right rechts

3. everywhere überall

4. nowhere nirgendwo

5. somewhere irgendwo

6. above oben

7. below/at the bottom unten

8. to look/peep gucken

We have previously learned the word *aussehen* (to look). But this word means to appear. As in I look good, I appear good, *Ich sehe gut aus*. The three words we learn today are used when you are looking at something with your eyes. *Gucken* has a feeling of a quick look, like a peep.

9. to look/view blicken

*Blicken has a feeling of to view. The noun *der Blick*, means the view.*

10. to look/see schauen

*Schauen has a feeling of to scan, or to look at non-tangible things. The idiom *Mal schauen*, means we shall see, as in, we shall see about that possible future event.*

Example Sentences

1. *Ich gucke nach links.* I'm looking to the left.
2. *Sie guckt nach rechts.* She is looking to the right.

3. I looked everywhere! Ich habe überall gesucht.

4. It's nowhere. Es ist nirgendwo.

5. It must be somewhere! Es muss irgendwo sein!

6. Did you look up above? Hast du nach oben geschaut?

7. Did they look down below? Haben sie nach unten geschaut?

8. You peeped in the shower! Du hast in die Dusche geguckt!

9. I am looking at the mountains. Ich blicke auf die Berge.

10. He is looking into the sky. Er schaut in den Himmel.

Day 50: Da/Wo Compounds

Da/wo compounds are really useful in German, but it's something we don't really have in English. Do you know how some people say it's bad form to end a sentence with a preposition? German has found a way around that with da/wo compounds. When we connect da/wo to a preposition, it acts as a sort of nameless pronoun. We use wo- with questions and da- with statements. It's really easy if we look at some examples:

What are you waiting for? Worauf wartest du?

What are you talking about? Worüber sprichst du?

I am learning a lot from it. Ich lerne viel davon.

I will come after (it ends). Ich komme danach.

When we attach da/wo to prepositions we must add an r if the preposition starts with a vowel, as can be seen in the above examples. Also, da/wo compounds can not take the place of people or relative pronouns. These are most useful when we use phrasal verbs; verbs like wait for, talk about, go with.

Day 50 Grammar Card

1. Da/Wo Compounds

Attaches to prepositions to act as a nameless pronoun

Can not take the place of people or relative pronouns

Use wo for questions

Use da for statements

Add -r if preposition starts with vowel

Day 50 Vocabulary

1. to look forward to / to be happy about sich freuen auf / über

Sich freuen auf means to look forward to, sich freuen über means to be happy about.

2. to apply for sich bewerben um

3. to take care of sich kümmern um

4. to be interested in sich interessieren für

5. to prepare for sich vor'bereiten auf

6. to decide on sich entscheiden für |entschied, entschieden|

7. to pay attention to achten auf

8. to fight/struggle/compete for kämpfen um

9. to die of sterben an (stirbt) |starb, gestorben|

10. to depend on ab'hängen von

Abhängen means to depend on, but the phrase It all depends is idiomatic in German, and translates to Es kommt darauf an.

Example Sentences

1. Are you looking forward to it? Freust du dich darauf?

2. What are you applying for? Worum bewerben Sie sich?

3. He is taking care of it. Er kümmert sich darum.
4. Are they interested in it? Interessieren sie sich dafür?
5. What is she preparing for? Worauf bereitet sie sich vor?
6. What are you deciding on? Wofür entscheidest du dich?
7. I am paying attention to it. Ich achte darauf.
8. What are you fighting for? Worum kämpfst du?
9. What are we dying of? Woran sterben wir?
10. Everything depends on it. Alles hängt davon ab.

Day 51: Word Order

We have already learned many ways in which German sends the verb to the end of the sentence, but there are a few more things we should know about word order.

A simple sentence will have a subject and a verb. We can make this sentence more complex by adding the time, manner, and place. A simple German sentence will follow that order: subject(S), verb(V), time(T), manner(M), place(P). Let's look at an example:

I'm going into the city today by car. Ich fahre heute mit dem Auto in die Stadt.

If you notice, the English sentence has the order S-V-P-T-M, while the German sentence has the order S-V-T-M-P. In fact, in both languages you can rearrange T-M-P however you like, but your sentence may sound funny or poetic. You can also begin a sentence with T, M, or P in both languages to emphasize its importance in the sentence, but in German, this causes S and V to switch places. Let's look at an example:

Today I'm going into the city by car. Heute fahre ich mit dem Auto in die Stadt.

Sentence structure is a bit more complicated when we have a direct object(DO)

and indirect object(IO). Let's look at the sentence: I bought my mother the flowers. In this sentence the order is S-V-IO-DO. We can rearrange the sentence like this: I bought the flowers for my mother. The order is now S-V-DO-IO.

Do you see when we switch the position of DO and IO in English, we have to add a preposition? Don't worry, in German you don't need to add prepositions. In German, the indirect object will most always come first. Let's look at an example:

I bought my mother the flowers. Ich kaufte meiner Mutter die Blumen.

The only time the direct object comes first, is when it is a pronoun. Let's look at some examples:

I bought them for my mother. Ich kaufte sie meiner Mutter.

I bought the flowers for her. Ich kaufte ihr die Blumen.

I bought them for her. Ich kaufte sie ihr.

Do you see in the third sentence, two pronouns are used, and because of this, the direct object comes first.

To conclude, the basic word order is S-V-IO-DO-T-M-P. You can put T, M, or P at the beginning of the sentence, but you must switch S and V. IO and DO are switched when they are both pronouns.

Day 51 Grammar Cards

1. Word order

S-V-IO-DO-T-M-P

(T/M/P) V-S-IO-DO

2. Word order with two pronouns as objects

S-V-DO-IO-T-M-P

Day 51 Vocabulary

1. agency die Behörde (-n)

2. often/frequently häufig

3. law das Gesetz (-e)

4. percentage/share der Anteil (-e)

5. solution/answer die Lösung (-en)

6. stock/share die Aktie (-n)

7. club/association der Verein (-e)

8. official document/notice der Bescheid (-e)

In German, the phrase Let me know, is translated as Sag mir Bescheid.

9. step der Schritt (-e)

der Schritt is quite a versatile word. It can literally mean step as in footsteps, but also has the metaphorical sense that step has in English, like when we say, Let's take a step backward. An idiomatic expression is Schritt für Schritt, which can be translated as gradually, or step by step.

10. population/public die Bevölkerung (-en)

Example Sentences

1. The agency gave it to me. Die Behörde gab es mir.
2. I buy her presents frequently. Ich kaufe ihr häufig Geschenke.
3. He explained the law to me. Er erklärte mir das Gesetz.
4. He gave his share to her. Er gab ihr seinen Anteil.
5. Can you tell me the solution? Kannst du mir die Lösung verraten?
6. He sold his shares to the bank. Er verkaufte der Bank seine Aktien.
7. The club gave it to him. Der Verein gab es ihm.
8. Please give me the official document. Bitte geben Sie mir den Bescheid.
9. I'll tell you the dance steps. Ich bringe dir die Schritte bei.
10. The public opinion is changing. Die Meinung der Bevölkerung ändert sich.

Day 52: Relative Clauses and Relative Pronouns

Clauses are great because they allow you to make longer, more complex sentences. A clause is used to join two sentences into one sentence, let's look at an example:

Sentence 1: The man is called David.

Sentence 2: I am meeting the man in Germany.

Joined with a clause: The man that I am meeting in Germany is called David

In German clauses are a lot like English, one difference is that in a German relative clause, the verb goes to the end. Let's look at these same sentences in German:

Sentence 1: Der Mann heißt David.

Sentence 2: Ich treffe den Mann in Deutschland.

Joined with a clause: Der Mann, den ich in Deutschland treffe, heißt David.

Do you see how the verb in the relative clause went to the end of the sentence? This is something you should be used to by now when speaking German.

Relative pronouns can be translated as who, that, which, or whose. The relative pronoun takes its gender from sentence one, and its case from sentence two. In

our previous example it was the Accusative den. Using an Accusative or Dative or Genitive preposition before the relative pronoun will also change its case.

The relative pronoun tables are almost the same as the definite article tables, with just a couple differences:

Nominative/Accusative/Dative/Genitive

Masculine: der/den/dem/dessen

Feminine: die/die/der/deren

Neutral: das/das/dem/dessen

Plural: die/die/denen/deren

Notice the only differences between this and the der/die/das table are in the Genitive case and Dative plural. Let's look at some more examples of relative clauses so you can get the hang of it:

The woman who I help is nice. Die Frau, der ich helfe, ist nett. (Dative Feminine)

The child whose toy is broken is crying. Das Kind, dessen Spielzeug kaputt ist, weint. (Genitive Neutral)

The fork with which I am eating is dirty. Die Gabel, mit der ich esse, ist schmutzig. (Dative Feminine)

The flowers that I am giving you are pretty. Die Blumen, die ich dir gebe, sind schön. (Accusative Plural)

Day 52 Grammar Cards:

1. Relative Clause and Pronouns

Send verb to end of relative clause

Pronoun gender form main clause, case from relative clause

2. Relative Pronouns (who, that, which, whose)

Nominative/Accusative/Dative/Genitive

Masculine: der/den/dem/dessen

Feminine: die/die/der/deren

Neutral: das/das/dem/dessen

Plural: die/die/denen/deren

Day 52 Vocabulary

1. fruit das Obst (no plural)
2. vegetable das Gemüse
3. strawberry die Erdbeere (-e)
4. cherry die Kirsche (-n)
5. grape die Traube (-n)
6. lemon die Zitrone (-n)
7. bean die Bohne (-n)
8. cucumber die Gurke (-n)

9. onion die Zwiebel (-n)

10. corn der Mais

Example Sentences

1. The fruits that I am buying are delicious. Das Obst, das ich kaufe, ist lecker.

2. The vegetable that she is buying is a tomato. Das Gemüse, das sie kauft, ist eine Tomate.

3. She is the woman who eats strawberries. Sie ist die Frau, die Erdbeeren isst.

4. I have cherries, whose seeds are big. Ich habe Kirschen, deren Kerne groß sind.

5. He likes grapes that are green. Er mag Trauben, die grün sind.

6. The lemons that we eat are sour. Die Zitronen, die wir essen, sind sauer.

7. The people I'm meeting like beans. Die Leute, mit denen ich mich treffe, mögen Bohnen.

8. The man she is helping is eating a cucumber. Der Mann, dem sie hilft, isst eine Gurke.

9. The onion I am buying smells good. Die Zwiebel, die ich kaufe, riecht gut.

10. Corn, whose color is brown, tastes bad. Mais, dessen Farbe braun ist, schmeckt schlecht.

Day 53: Relative Pronoun Was

Last time we learned about relative pronouns used to join clauses. There is one more relative pronoun we can use, and that is was. Was is the relative pronoun for alles (everything), etwas (something), nichts (nothing). Let's look at some examples:

I love everything that I do. Ich liebe alles, was ich mache.

I need something that everyone needs. Ich brauche etwas, was jeder braucht.

I have nothing that is expensive. Ich habe nichts, was teuer ist.

Day 53 Grammar Card

1. Relative pronoun was

Used with alles, etwas, nichts

Day 53 Vocabulary

1. something/anything etwas

2. to recommend empfehlen (empfiehlt) |empfahl, empfohlen|

3. to grab an'greifen |griff an, angegriffen|

4. to fetch/go and get holen

5. to lift heben |hob, gehoben|

6. to advise raten zu (rät) |riet, geraten|

7. to promise versprechen (verspricht) |versprach, versprochen|

8. to forget vergessen (vergisst) |vergaß, vergessen|

9. to hope for hoffen auf

10. to joke scherzen

Example Sentences

1. I need something that everyone needs. Ich brauche etwas, was jeder braucht.

2. I recommend nothing that is dangerous. Ich empfehle nichts, was gefährlich ist.

3. He grabs everything that he loves. Er greift alles an, was er liebt.

4. I am getting something, that is important. Ich hole etwas, was wichtig ist.

5. They lift nothing that is heavy. Sie heben nichts, was schwer ist.

6. We advise nothing, that is illegal. Wir raten zu nichts, was illegal ist.

7. I promise nothing that is impossible. Ich verspreche nichts, was unmöglich ist.

8. She forgets everything that is important. Sie vergisst alles, was wichtig ist.

9. I hope for something, that is impossible. Ich hoffe auf etwas, was unmöglich ist.

10. He jokes about nothing that is complex. Er scherzt über nichts, was schwierig ist.

Day 54: Subordinating Conjunctions Part 1

Subordinating conjunction is a fancy term for words that we use to combine clauses. Using these words will send the verb to the end of the sentence. Let's take a look at some of the subordinating conjunctions:

Subordinating Conjunctions

als (as, when)

bevor (before)

bis (until)

da (as, since, because)

damit (so that)

dass (that)

ehe (before)

falls (in case)

nachdem (after)

We can also begin our sentences with these conjunctions, but when we do, the verb of the main clause will directly follow the verb or the subordinate clause. Let's take a look at an example:

I don't know if I am going. Ich weiß nicht, ob ich gehe.

I don't know if I am going. Ob ich gehe, weiß ich nicht.

Both sentences have the same translation, but our second sentence emphasizes the subordinate clause. Do you see how in the second sentence the verb directly follows?

When we make a clause with *wollen* (to want), we need to remember to use the conjunction *dass*. We sometimes do this in English, but we usually leave out the *dass*. Let's look at an example:

I want you to come. Ich will, dass du kommst. (lit. I want that you come).

Day 54 Grammar Card

1. Clauses with *wollen*

Use *dass*

Day 54 Vocabulary

1. as, when als

2. before bevor

3. until bis

4. as, since, because da

5. so that damit

6. that dass

7. before ehe

Ehe and bevor both mean before. There is little to no difference between these two words. However, the noun die Ehe means marriage.

8. in case falls

9. after nachdem

10. to save/conservate sparen

Example Sentences

1. When I was a child, I was short. Als ich ein Kind war, war ich klein.
2. Before I go out, I have to shower. Bevor ich ausgehe, muss ich mich duschen.
3. I am studying until I know everything. Ich lerne, bis ich alles weiß.
4. He can't come, because his car is broken. Da sein Auto kaputt ist, kann er nicht kommen,
5. I am hurrying, so that I can leave soon. Ich beeile mich, damit ich bald weggehen kann.
6. She doesn't know that he is coming. Sie weiß nicht, dass er kommt.
7. We drink beer before we go to the bar. Wir trinken Bier, ehe wir in die Kneipe gehen.
8. I save money, in case I need it later. Ich spare Geld, falls ich es später brauche.
9. I call her every day after I get home. Ich rufe sie jeden Tag an, nachdem ich nach Hause gekommen bin.

10. I can't conserve water. Ich kann kein Wasser sparen.

Day 55: Subordinating Conjunctions Part 2

Today we are going to continue studying subordinating conjunctions. Here are some more to learn:

Subordinating Conjunctions

ob (if, whether)

obwohl (although)

seit/seitdem (since)

sobald (as soon as)

weil (because)

wenn (if, when)

selbst wenn (even if)

Day 55 Vocabulary

1. if/whether ob

2. although obwohl

3. since (time) seit/seitdem

4. as soon as sobald

5. because weil

6. if/when wenn

7. even if selbst wenn

8. again wieder

9. enough genug

10. exactly genau

Example Sentences

1. I don't know, if I will come. Ich weiß nicht, ob ich kommen werde.

2. Although he is rich, he is not happy. Obwohl er reich ist, ist er nicht glücklich.

3. I've been studying Italian since I came to Italy. Seit ich nach Italien kam, lerne ich Italienisch.

4. I go to bed as soon as I get home. Ich gehe ins Bett, sobald ich nach Hause gekommen bin.

5. I can't come, because I have no time. Ich kann nicht kommen, weil ich keine Zeit habe.

6. When I go to the bar, I drink beer. Wenn ich in die Kneipe gehe, trinke ich Bier.

7. Even if I have time, I won't come. Selbst wenn ich Zeit habe, komme ich nicht.

8. It won't happen again. Es soll nicht wieder vorkommen.

9. Is this enough for you? Ist dir das genug?

10. I know exactly what you mean. Ich weiß genau, was du meinst.

Day 56: Coordinating Conjunctions

Coordinating conjunction is a fancy word that we use to describe a word that links two main clauses. Sounds tough right? Coordinating conjunctions combine main clauses! Grammar sounds scary, but really it's very simple. Let's look at the coordinating conjunctions in German:

Coordinating Conjunctions

aber (but)

denn (because)

es sei denn (unless)

und (and)

entweder/oder (either/or)

weder/noch (neither/nor)

Unlike the other conjunctions we have learned, coordinating conjunctions do not send the verb to the end of the clause. Again, with these words, the word order doesn't change. If you had trouble remembering which clauses send the verb to the end of the sentence, it's easier to just memorize these words.

There is one more special word we need to learn, that word is sondern (but rather). Don't confuse sondern with aber. We use sondern when we talk about the same subject and need to make a correction. The main clause will always be negative when we use sondern. It's really easy if we just look at some examples.:

It's not blue, but red. Es ist nicht blau, sondern rot.

I'm not going to Berlin, but Hamburg. Ich gehe nicht nach Berlin, sondern Hamburg.

We can also use sondern when we say “not only... but also.”

I like not only vanilla, but also chocolate. Ich mag nicht nur Vanille, sondern auch Schokolade.

I want not only a car, but also a house. Ich will nicht nur ein Auto, sondern auch ein Haus.

Day 56 Vocabulary

1. but aber

2. because/unless denn/es sei denn

3. and und

4. either/or entweder/oder

5. neither/nor weder/noch

6. but rather sondern

7. to mean/opine meinen

The verb meinen means to opine and also to mean. When you want to say In my opinion... You say Ich meine, dass...

8. to use benutzen

9. to visit besuchen

10. to choose auswählen

Example Sentences

1. I think so, but I don't know exactly. Ich denke schon, aber ich weiß es nicht

genau.

2. I eat vegetables because they are healthy. Ich esse Gemüse, denn es ist gesund.

3. I'm drinking and I'm driving a car! Ich trinke und ich fahre Auto!

4. I am choosing either red or blue. Ich wähle entweder rot oder blau.

5. I am choosing neither red nor blue. Ich wähle weder rot noch blau.

6. It isn't red, but rather blue. Es ist nicht rot, sondern blau.

7. In my opinion, that is bad. Ich meine, dass das schlecht ist.

8. I am using a fork. Ich benutze eine Gabel.

9. Are you visiting your family? Besuchst du deine Familie?

10. They are not choosing that. Sie wählen das nicht aus.

Day 57: Special Conjunctions

These conjunctions are a bit special because they don't have to follow the same rules as other conjunctions. They can be used like regular conjunctions to connect two clauses, but you can also place these conjunctions after the verb.

First, let's look at some causative conjunctions that explain why something's happened. All of these conjunctions have the same meaning and are interchangeable. They can all be translated as because of or for this reason:

deswegen

deshalb

darum

daher

The next set of conjunctions explain the consequence of an action, they can be translated as therefore or consequently:

also

so

folglich

infolgedessen

demnach

insofern

The third set of conjunctions show surprise at what was just said. They can be translated as despite this/nevertheless/still:

trotzdem

dennoch

allerdings

indessen

Finally is a popular word, zwar. This means I must admit that or admittedly.

Let's look at these conjunctions in some sentences. Remember, they are special because they can follow a verb and don't need to link two sentences:

I have money, for this reason, I'll buy it.

Ich habe Geld, deswegen kaufe ich es.

Ich habe Geld. Ich kaufe es deswegen.

She invited me, so I went.

Sie lud mich ein, also ging ich.

Sie lud mich ein. Ich ging also.

He fights with his wife, despite this, he loves her.

Er streitet sich mit seiner Frau, trotzdem liebt er sie.

Er streitet sich mit seiner Frau. Er liebt sie trotzdem.

Admittedly, it will take a long time, but I can wait.

Zwar wird es lange dauern, aber ich kann warten.

Es wird zwar lange dauern, aber ich kann warten.

Do you see how these conjunctions can be placed in the middle of the sentence or used like a normal conjunction to connect sentences? These words are very useful and you will hear and use them a lot. Good luck!

Day 57 Vocabulary

Many of the words we learn today have similar meanings and are interchangeable. However, there are a few differences in nuance. The differences are illustrated in this vocabulary section.

1. because of/for this reason deswegen/deshalb/darum/daher

2. therefore/so also/so

3. consequently folglich/infolgedessen

4. according to that/accordingly demnach

5. insofar as/in this respect insofern

6. despite this trotzdem

7. however/meanwhile indessen

8. nevertheless dennoch

9. indeed/certainly allerdings

10. admittedly zwar

Example Sentences

1. I have money, for this reason, I'll buy it. Ich habe Geld, deswegen kaufe ich es.

2. She invited me, so I went. Sie lud mich ein, also ging ich.

3. The movie was successful, and consequently he became famous. Der Film war erfolgreich, und infolgedessen wurde er berühmt.

4. The regulations are accordingly very strict. Die Regelungen sind demnach sehr streng.

5. I have doubts in this respect. Insofern zweifele ich daran.

6. He fights with his wife, despite this, he loves her. Er streitet sich mit seiner Frau, trotzdem liebt er sie.

7. She offered him a coffee, however, he refused. Sie bot ihm einen Kaffee an, er lehnte indessen ab.

8. The weather is bad, but I am nevertheless coming. Das Wetter ist schlecht, aber ich komme dennoch.

9. That was certainly dumb of you. Das war allerdings dumm von dir.

10. I must admit, I don't play a sport, but I am healthy. Ich treibe zwar keinen Sport, aber ich bin gesund.

Day 58: Da Weil Denn Als Wenn Wann

Now that we've learned a lot of conjunctions, let's talk a bit more about them. So far we've learned three ways to say because: da, weil, and denn. So how do we know which one to use? Here are some things to know:

Da has the idea of since/because.

I couldn't come, since I had too much to do. Ich konnte nicht kommen, da ich zu viel zu tun hatte.

Denn has the idea of for/because.

I err, for I am human. Ich irre mich, denn ich bin ein Mensch.

Weil is the most common usage of because, so when in doubt, just use weil.

Let's also take a look at some other similar words: als, wenn, wann. These all mean when.

Als is used when talking about the past.

When I was a child, I often cried. Als ich ein Kind war, weinte ich oft.

Wann is used when asking a question about time.

When are you leaving? Wann gehst du weg?

Wenn is used as the conditional when/if.

When I go to the supermarket, I bring my wallet. Wenn ich zum Supermarkt gehe, nehme ich meine Geldbörse mit.

It's also easy to confuse wenn and ob. Both can mean if, but ob means if/whether.

I don't know if I am coming. Ich weiß nicht, ob ich komme.

Day 58 Vocabulary

1. to be wrong/make a mistake sich irren

2. to cry weinen

3. to last (time) dauern

4. to discover entdecken

5. to invent erfinden |erfand, erfunden|

6. to smoke rauchen

7. to dance tanzen

8. to earn (money) verdienen

9. to wash waschen

10. to teach lehren

Example Sentences

1. I'm sorry, but you are mistaken. Es tut mir leid, aber Sie irren sich.

2. The child cries every day. Das Kind weint jeden Tag.

3. How long does it last? Wie lange dauert es?

4. They are discovering something new. Sie entdecken etwas Neues.

5. He is inventing a new computer. Er erfindet einen neuen Computer.

6. Do you smoke? Rauchst du?

7. She can't dance. Sie kann nicht tanzen.

8. Do you earn a lot of money? Verdienen Sie viel Geld?

9. I have to wash my laundry. Ich muss meine Wäsche waschen.

10. He is teaching German. Er lehrt Deutsch.

Day 59: Adjective Endings Part 1

People seem to have a lot of trouble with adjective endings, and as far as being understood, they don't really matter at all. The German language really loves order and structure. We've seen this already with the many forms nouns can take when they are in different positions in a sentence. The order doesn't just cover nouns, but also adjectives. In German, every adjective must have an appropriate ending depending on its surroundings.

The simplest adjective endings come after the word the (der/die/das). We need to add -e or -en to an adjective when it follows the, for example: Der blaue Engel (The Blue Angel). Let's look at the table to learn the appropriate endings:

Masculine/Feminine/Neutral/Plural

Nominative: -e/-e/-e/-en

Accusative: -en/-e/-e/-en

Dative: -en/-en/-en/-en

Genitive: -en/-en/-en/-en

You can either memorize this table or you can learn a trick: If the changes form,

for example der → den or die → der, or the is plural, then we need to add -en. If you see der/die/das in their normal form, we just add -e. Let's look at a few examples:

The fat man eats. Der dicke Mann isst.

The funny child laughs. Das lustige Kind lacht.

I bought the old apple. Ich kaufte den alten Apfel.

He knows the young woman. Er kennt die junge Frau.

He knows the young women. Er kennt die jungen Frauen.

There is one thing to remember about adjectives that end with -ig. When we add an adjective ending, the G sound becomes voiced. Traurig, which sounds like trau-rish or trau-rik depending on the region, becomes traurige, which sounds like trau-ri-geh.

Day 59 Grammar Card

1. Adjective Endings der/die/das/die

Nominative: -e/-e/-e/-en

Accusative: -en/-e/-e/-en

Dative: -en/-en/-en/-en

Genitive: -en/-en/-en/-en

Day 59 Vocabulary

1. fat dick

2. thin dünn

3. new neu

4. old alt

5. young jung

6. tall/big groß

7. short kurz

8. long lang

9. small klein

10. friendly freundlich

Example Sentences

1. The fat man eats. Der dicke Mann isst.

2. The thin woman doesn't eat. Die dünne Frau isst nicht.

3. The child drinks the new juice. Das Kind trinkt den neuen Saft.

4. He ate the old cheese. Er hat den alten Käse gegessen.

5. He knows the young women. Er kennt die jungen Frauen.

6. The tall man was sleeping. Der große Mann hat geschlafen.

7. The short table is broken. Der kurze Tisch ist kaputt.

8. The long table is old. Der lange Tisch ist alt.

9. The small chair is new. Der kleine Stuhl ist neu.

10. The friendly people are traveling. Die freundlichen Leute reisen.

Day 60: Adjective Endings Part 2

Today will be about adjective endings after a (ein/eine). Here is the table:

Masculine/Feminine/Neutral/Plural

Nominative: -er/-e/-es/-en

Accusative: -en/-e/-es/-en

Dative: -en/-en/-en/-en

Genitive: -en/-en/-en/-en

Notice anything? It's almost the same as the previous table. Where are the differences? Remember how Germans like order and structure? Well they also like to let you always know the gender and case of the noun you are reading. If these endings were the same as before, when we read ein alte Mann and ein alte Kind, we couldn't know the gender just by looking at it! Because of this, Germans say ein alter Mann and ein altes Kind.

The trick is the same as before, if we can tell the gender and case just from looking at ein, then the ending is -en, if we can't tell, then we have to use the appropriate ending.

Also, keep in mind that the plural form of ein can only exist in the negative: kein. Let's look at some examples:

A fat man eats. Ein dicker Mann isst.

A funny child laughs. Ein lustiges Kind lacht.

I bought an old apple. Ich kaufte einen alten Apfel.

He knows a young woman. Er kennt eine junge Frau.

He knows no young women. Er kennt keine jungen Frauen.

Day 60 Grammar Card

1. Adjective Endings ein/eine/ein/keine

Nominative: -er/-e/-es/-en

Accusative: -en/-e/-es/-en

Dative: -en/-en/-en/-en

Genitive: -en/-en/-en/-en

Day 60 Vocabulary

1. good gut

2. evil/bad böse

3. bad schlecht

4. clever/smart klug

5. dumb/stupid/idiotic dumm/doof/blöd

6. easy/simple einfach

7. hard/difficult schwer/schwierig

8. happy glücklich/zufrieden

Zufrieden means happy as in satisfied/content.

9. sad traurig

10. tired müde

As you may have noticed, müde already has an -e, so we don't need to add another one. The same rule applies to other adjectives that end with -e.

Example Sentences

1. A good child eats vegetables. Ein gutes Kind isst Gemüse.
2. An evil child eats chocolate. Ein böses Kind isst Schokolade.
3. A bad man travels to Germany. Ein schlechter Mann reist nach Deutschland.
4. He is meeting a clever woman. Er trifft sich mit einer klugen Frau.

5. I have a dumb friend. Ich habe einen dummen Freund.

6. We passed a simple test. Wir haben eine einfache Prüfung bestanden.

7. We didn't pass a difficult test. Wir haben eine schwere Prüfung nicht bestanden.

8. A happy child smiled. Ein glückliches Kind lächelte.

9. I saw a sad dog. Ich sah einen traurigen Hund.

10. The tired woman drank coffee. Die müde Frau trank Kaffee.

Day 61: Adjective Endings Part 3

The last set of adjective endings are for unpreceded adjectives, that is, adjectives that don't follow the *der* or *a*. Here is the table:

Masculine/Feminine/Neutral/Plural

Nominative: -er/-e/-es/-e

Accusative: -en/-e/-es/-e

Dative: -em/-er/-em/-en

Genitive: -en/-er/-en/-er

If you notice, this table is the exact same as the *der/die/das* chart with the exception of the Genitive form of masculine and neutral being *-en*. Here are some examples:

German beer is the best. Deutsches Bier ist das beste.

Funny children laugh. Lustige Kinder lachen.

Old apple, new apple, I'll eat every apple. Ob alter Apfel oder neuer Apfel, ich esse jeden Apfel.

It's probably pretty rare that you would use an adjective that isn't preceded by a or the, but it's important to recognize this grammar when you see it.

Day 61 Grammar Card

1. Adjective Endings (unpreceded)

Nominative: -er/-e/-es/-e

Accusative: -en/-e/-es/-e

Dative: -em/-er/-em/-en

Genitive: -en/-er/-en/-er

Day 61 Vocabulary

1. fast/quick schnell

2. slow langsam

3. strong stark

4. weak schwach

5. loud laut

6. quiet leise

7. sweet/cute süß

Süß can refer to sweet tastes and also, like in English, can be used to say someone is cute.

8. silent schweigend/still

9. strange seltsam

10. crazy verrückt

Example Sentences

1. Fast trains arrive early. Schnelle Züge kommen früh an.
2. Slow trains arrive late. Langsame Züge kommen spät an.
3. I refused with strong conviction. Ich lehnte mit starker Überzeugung ab.
4. He has weak muscles. Er hat schwache Muskeln.
5. Loud music bothers me. Laute Musik ärgert mich.
6. I like quiet music. Ich mag leise Musik.
7. In Germany there are many cute girls. In Deutschland gibt es viele süße Mädchen.
8. This room is silent. Dieses Zimmer ist still.
9. I help strange people. Ich helfe seltsamen Leuten.

10. Hey crazy man! Hey verrückter Mann!

Day 62: Comparative and Superlative

The comparative form in German is very similar to English. You just add -er to adjectives, plus the appropriate adjective ending. In English we sometimes say more, as in more beautiful, but in German you don't, just add -er.

To use the superlative (the most beautiful) we add the ending -st or -est and the appropriate adjective ending. Let's look at some examples:

The beautiful woman eats vegetables. Die schöne Frau isst Gemüse.

The more beautiful woman eats vegetables. Die schönere Frau isst Gemüse.

The most beautiful woman eats vegetables. Die schönste Frau isst Gemüse.

The second sentence sounds a bit strange. In English we would use a clause and say: The woman, who is more beautiful, eats vegetables. But in German you don't need to use a clause.

There is one more thing we need to learn. In those last examples, the adjective preceded a noun. If the adjective is by itself in the superlative, as in She is the most beautiful, we need to change it a bit. In this form Germans will say

am(an+dem) schönsten, which literally translates to at the most beautiful. Notice we add -en because the adjective is now in the Dative form. Let's look at some examples:

She is beautiful. Sie ist schön.

She is more beautiful. Sie ist schöner.

She is the most beautiful. Sie ist am schönsten.

Day 62 Grammar Cards

1. Comparative Form

add -er + adjective ending

2. Superlative Form

add -st or -est + adjective ending

3. Superlative Lone Adjective

am (adjective) + -sten

Day 62 Vocabulary

1. rich reich

2. poor arm

3. honest ehrlich

4. lonely einsam

5. lazy faul

6. hard-working fleißig

7. dangerous gefährlich

8. safe/sure/certain sicher

9. pious fromm

10. greedy gierig

Example Sentences

1. He is the richest. Er ist am reichsten.

2. The child is poorer. Das Kind ist ärmer.

3. We are more honest. Wir sind ehrlicher.

4. I am the loneliest. Ich bin am einsamsten.

5. You are lazier. Du bist fauler.

6. She is the most hard-working. Sie ist am fleißigsten.

7. This is more dangerous. Das ist gefährlicher.

8. Here is the safest. Hier ist es am sichersten.

9. She is the most pious. Sie ist am frommsten.

10. They are greedier. Sie sind gieriger.

Day 63: Comparisons Part 1

German is better than English! Maybe not, but let's learn how to compare two things. In English we have two ways of doing this: A is as good as B, or A is better than B. To say as....as Germans use genauso...wie with positive sentences, or so...wie with negative sentences. Let's look at an example:

She is as beautiful as me. Sie ist genauso schön wie ich.

He is not as fat as you. Er ist nicht so dick wie du.

When we use this construction, both sides are in the Nominative case. If you notice in the first example, in English we use the Accusative me, but in German we use the Nominative ich. So remember, the literal translation is She is as beautiful as I.

To make a comparison with than, Germans use als. Let's look at an example:

She is more beautiful than me. Sie ist schöner als ich.

He is fatter than you. Er ist dicker als du.

There is one more form we should learn, and that is je...desto. In English we just say the...the, as in the bigger the better. This translates to: je größer desto besser. It's not the most important thing to remember, but it's good to know.

Day 63 Grammar Cards

1. as...as

(Both sides nominative)

genauso...wie

2. not as...as

(Both sides nominative)

so....wie

3. than (comparisons)

(Both sides nominative)

als

4. the...the

je....desto

Day 63 Vocabulary

1. bright hell

2. dark dunkel

3. wide breit

4. narrow eng

5. easy leicht

6. delicious lecker

Adjectives that end in -el and -er will sometimes drop the -e in the comparative form. Examples of this are dunkel(dunkler) and teuer(teurer). However, lecker does not change.

7. tasteless/unappetizing geschmacklos

Geschmacklos can refer to food or behavior, as in: What they are doing is so tasteless. Was sie machen ist so geschmacklos.

8. fashionable modisch

9. expensive teuer

10. cheap billig/preiswert

Example Sentences

1. The inside is brighter than the outside. Die Innenseite ist heller als die Außenseite.

2. This picture is darker than that one. Dieses Bild ist dunkler als jenes Bild.

3. The wider the easier it is. Je breiter es ist, desto leichter ist es.

4. The more narrow the harder it is. Je enger es ist, desto schwieriger ist es.

5. My homework is as easy to understand as yours. Meine Hausaufgabe ist genauso leicht zu verstehen wie deine.

6. Chocolate is as delicious as vanilla. Schokolade ist genauso lecker wie Vanille.

7. Broccoli is as tasteless as cauliflower. Brokkoli ist genauso geschmacklos wie Blumenkohl.

8. I am more fashionable than you. Ich kleide mich modischer als du.

9. This is more expensive than that. Das hier ist teurer als das dort.

10. This is cheaper than that. Das ist billiger als das.

Day 64: Comparisons Part 2

Like in English, some adjectives have special forms. We don't say good gooder goodest, we say good better best. German also has adjectives like this, and here they are:

soon/sooner/soonest bald/eher/am ehesten

like/more liked/most liked gern/lieber/am liebsten

good/better/best gut/besser/am besten

high/higher/highest hoch/höher/am höchsten

much/more/most viel/mehr/am meisten

Some adjectives also add an umlaut in their comparative and superlative forms. These adjectives are most often single syllables. Some examples are:

old alt/älter/am ältesten

big groß/größer/am größten

clever klug/klüger/am klügsten

close/near nah/näher/am nächsten

rude grob/gröber/am gröbsten

hard hart/härter/am härtesten

Don't worry about memorizing all this, you will learn them as you speak and practice, just keep in mind that an umlaut is sometimes added.

Now that we know the comparative form of gern, we can learn a very useful expression: Ich möchte lieber. This means I would rather. Would you rather eat one or two bananas? Möchten Sie lieber eine oder zwei Bananen essen?

Day 64 Grammar Cards:

1. like/more liked/most liked

gern/lieber/am liebsten

2. good/better/best

gut/besser/am besten

3. much/more/most

viel/mehr/am meisten

4. I would rather...

Ich möchte lieber...

Day 64 Vocabulary

1. soon/sooner/soonest bald/eher/am ehesten

2. high/higher/highest hoch/höher/am höchsten

3. low niedrig

4. close nah

5. far weit

6. polite höflich

7. rude grob

8. soft weich

9. courageous/brave mutig

10. cowardly feig

Example Sentences

1. I arrived sooner than her. Ich war dort eher dort als sie.

2. Mt. Everest is the highest mountain. Mt. Everest ist der höchste Berg.

3. The Dead Sea has the lowest shore. Das Tote Meer hat die niedrigste Küste.

4. She is closer than you. Sie ist näher als du.

5. You are farther away than her. Du bist weiter weg als sie.

6. You all are the most polite. Ihr seid am höflichsten.

7. They are the rudest. Sie sind am gröbsten.

8. This is the softest pillow. Dieses Kissen ist das weichste.

9. He is the bravest man I know. Er ist der mutigste Mann, den ich kenne.

10. You are more cowardly than him. Du bist feiger als er.

Day 65: Verbs as Adjectives

Have you seen the movie *The Running Man*? It's a pretty good one. Do you see how the verb to run acts as an adjective in this title? In English this is very easy to do, we just use the -ing form of verbs to convert them into adjectives.

German is somewhat similar. Instead of -ing, we add -d to the infinitive form. But because these are now adjectives, we also have to remember to add the appropriate adjective ending. Let's look at some examples:

The running man. Der laufende Mann.

A running man. Ein laufender Mann.

The crying child. Das weinende Kind.

A crying child. Ein weinendes Kind.

The sleeping woman. Die schlafende Frau.

A sleeping woman. Eine schlafende Frau.

Pretty easy right? Just add -d and the adjective ending. As you become more advanced in your German skill, you also may notice Germans will use this form instead of a relative clause. Instead of saying The running man, we can also say The man, who runs. You may find German sentences translate better with a relative clause. The same goes for English, we can say things like The eating man, but that sounds a little strange, it's better just to say The man, who is eating.

We can also use this grammar with the past tense forms. Just use the past participle of the verb plus the appropriate adjective ending. Let's look at some examples:

A well read book. Ein viel gelesenes Buch.

The well read book. Das viel gelesene Buch.

A lost child. Ein verirrtes Kind.

The lost child. Das verirrte Kind.

Day 65 Grammar Cards

1. Verb → Adjective (present tense)

add -d + adjective ending

2. Verb → Adjective (past tense)

Past participle + adjective ending

Day 65 Vocabulary

Most of today's words have a male and female part, remember, female versions add -in.

1. guy/fellow/type der Typ (-en)

2. dude/guy/man der Kerl (-e)

3. friend/boyfriend/girlfriend der Freund (-e) / die Freundin (-nen)

4. buddy/pal der/die Bekannte (-n)

5. co-worker/colleague der Kollege (-n) / die Kollegin (-nen)

6. enemy der Feind (-e) / die Feindin (-nen)

7. boss der Chef (-s) / die Chefin (-nen)

8. neighbor der Nachbar (-n) / die Nachbarin (-nen)

9. roommate der Mitbewohner / die Mitbewohnerin (-nen)

10. classmate der Mitschüler / die Mitschülerin (-nen)

Example Sentences

1. The sleeping guy is lazy. Der schlafende Typ ist faul.

2. The drinking dude is over there. Der trinkende Kerl ist da drüben.

3. I need a thinking friend. Ich brauche einen denkenden Freund.

4. My crying buddy is sad. Mein weinender Bekannter ist traurig.

5. The hard-working colleagues go home early. Die fleißigen Kollegen gehen früh nach Hause.

6. Her dying enemy cursed. Ihr sterbender Feind fluchte.

7. The yelling boss can't calm down. Der schreiende Chef kann sich nicht beruhigen.

8. The TV watching neighbor pays his rent. Der fernsehende Nachbar bezahlt seine Miete.

9. My good looking roommate cooks. Mein gut aussehender Mitbewohner kocht.

10. A studying classmate falls asleep. Eine lernende Mitschülerin schläft ein.

Day 66: Adjectives as Nouns

At a bar you might hear the phrase, "I'll take a cold one." In English, to make an adjective into a noun, we usually have to add a word like one, thing, man, woman. But in German, we don't need to do this, we can simply use the adjective. To say I'll take a cold one, Germans say, Ich nehme ein Kaltes. If you notice here, the word one, which represents beer, is omitted, and Kaltes is capitalized because it is now a noun. The adjective ending gives us a clue as to what will follow, because of this, we don't actually need to say the noun one.

Think of the movie *The Good, the Bad, and the Ugly*. In this title, they omitted the word man, but we know that it is implied. In German this title could have multiple translations based on the implied meaning. If the title was referring to a good man, a bad man, and an ugly man, the title would be: Der Gute, der Böse, und der Hässliche. However, if the title was referring to the idea or concept of good, bad, and ugly idealism, it would be Das Gute, das Böse, und das Hässliche. Because of this confusion, the title in German is actually *Zwei glorreiche Halunken* (Two glorious scoundrels). Apparently the third guy was lost in translation. As far as speaking goes, you may not have to use this grammar very much. But it is an important concept to understand when you are reading or listening.

Day 66 Vocabulary

1. ambitious ehrgeizig
2. cruel/terrible grausam

3. pleasant/agreeable angenehm

4. generous/noble großherzig

5. modest/humble bescheiden

6. moody/cranky launisch

7. proud stolz

8. reliable/dependable zuverlässig

9. stubborn stur

10. comical/weird/strange komisch

Komisch is a bit different than comical. Often people use this word to mean strange or weird. You can use it to mean funny, but only if that thing is funny because it is strange. If something is funny you can usually use lustig or witzig.

Example Sentences

1. The ambitious ones achieve more. Die Ehrgeizigen erreichen mehr.
2. He is a really cruel person. Er ist ein ganz Grausamer.
3. He is a pleasant one. Er ist ein Angenehmer.
4. The generous ones are friendly. Die Großherzigen sind freundlich.
5. I don't know even one modest person. Ich kenne keinen einzigen Bescheidenen.
6. She is a moody one. Sie ist eine Launische.
7. The proud often have a weakness. Die Stolzen haben oft eine Schwachstelle.
8. I need a dependable one. Ich brauche einen Zuverlässigen.
9. You really are a stubborn one. Du bist echt ein Sturer.
10. The comedian is really a comical one. Der Komiker ist ein ganz Komischer.

Day 67: Adjective Practice

Now that we've learned all the basics of adjectives, use these next few lessons to review and practice everything you have learned.

Day 67 Vocabulary

1. nice nett

2. mean gemein

3. cute hübsch

4. attractive attraktiv

5. ugly hässlich

6. funny lustig

7. boring langweilig

8. hot heiß

9. cold kalt

10. wonderful wunderbar

Example Sentences

1. They are nice. Sie sind nett.

2. He is mean. Er ist gemein.

3. He is a cute child. Er ist ein hübsches Kind.

4. She is attractive. Sie ist attraktiv.

5. It is an ugly thing. Es ist ein hässliches Ding.

6. You all are the funniest. Ihr seid am lustigen.

7. I am boring. Ich bin langweilig.

8. I'm hot. Mir ist heiß.

9. She is cold. Ihr ist kalt.

10. You are wonderful. Du bist wunderbar.

Day 68: Adjective Practice

Day 68 Vocabulary

1. completely/totally ganz
2. probably wahrscheinlich (after verb)
3. else/otherwise sonst
4. there dort/da

We have two words for there, da/dort. The difference is largely regional. In south west Germany they tend to say dort over da. Some also use da in place of hier(here). In this sense, da can be used to indicate that something is there, near the speaker, while dort is used to indicate something is there, away from the speaker. In my personal experience I notice people seem to use dort when they are referring to places, like a city or region. Don't worry too much about it.

5. only/simply nur
6. always immer
7. never nie

8. even sogar

9. hardly kaum

10. almost fast

Example Sentences

1. That is really great. Das ist ganz toll.

2. I am probably coming today. Ich komme wahrscheinlich heute.

3. You have to pay, or it won't work. Du musst bezahlen, sonst geht es nicht.

You'll notice here, Es geht nicht translates to It won't work. Germans use the verb gehen to say that something works or doesn't work.

4. She is there, on the sofa. Sie ist dort/da, auf dem Sofa.

5. I only love you! Ich liebe nur dich!

6. I always eat vegetables! Ich esse immer Gemüse!

7. I never eat junk food. Ich esse nie Junkfood.

8. Even a child can do that! Sogar ein Kind kann das!

9. I hardly drink beer. Ich trinke kaum Bier.

10. We are almost there. Wir sind fast da.

Day 69: Adjective Practice

Day 69 Vocabulary

1. especially besonders
2. actually eigentlich
3. finally endlich
4. future die Zukunft (ü, -e)
5. past die Vergangenheit (-en)
6. present die Gegenwart (-en)
7. usually/ordinarily gewöhnlich
8. normally normalerweise
9. mostly meistens

10. luckily/fortunately glücklicherweise

Example Sentences

1. I especially like sausages. Ich mag besonders Würstchen.

2. Actually, I can't go. Eigentlich kann ich nicht kommen.

3. I finally passed the test! Endlich habe ich die Prüfung bestanden!

4. She looks forward to the future. Sie freut sich auf die Zukunft.

5. She has forgotten the past. Sie hat die Vergangenheit vergessen.

6. She lives in the present. Sie lebt in der Gegenwart.

7. They drink ordinary beer. Sie trinken gewöhnliches Bier.

8. They normally drink a lot. Sie trinken normalerweise viel.

9. They mostly drink German beer. Sie trinken meistens deutsches Bier.

10. Fortunately, they always pay their bill. Glücklicherweise bezahlen sie immer ihre Rechnung.

Day 70: In Order to, Without Doing, Man, Lassen, Je

Today's lesson is going to teach you a few things that didn't really fit into the other lessons. It's a plethora of information!

In German, we use um...zu to express in order to, with the object coming between um and zu, and the verb coming after zu. If you use a verb with a separable prefix, the zu goes in between. Let's look at an example:

You must study in order to pass the test. Du musst lernen, um die Prüfung zu bestehen.

We can use ohne...zu to express without doing, the same way we use um...zu:

She spoke to the man without looking at him. Sie sprach mit dem Mann, ohne ihn auszusehen.

Germans use the word man to mean one, a person, a human. In English, we usually use the word you or one to refer to an unnamed person. Let's look at some examples:

One shouldn't do such things. Solche Dinge sollte man nicht tun.

You might think otherwise. Man denkt vielleicht anders.

The verb lassen means to let, or to allow. It can also be translated as leave. Let's look at some examples:

Let it be. Lass es sein.

Leave me alone. Lass mich allein.

Je translates as ever or per. We can use je to ask about experiences, as in, have you ever...? We say noch nie to say we have never done something. Let's look at an example conversation:

A: Have you ever drunk German beer? A: Hast du je deutsches Bier getrunken?

B: Yes I have. B: Ja, habe ich.

A: Have you ever traveled to Berlin? A: Bist du je nach Berlin gereist?

B: I haven't traveled to Berlin. B: Ich bin noch nie nach Berlin gereist.

Day 70 Grammar Cards:

1. in order to

um...zu

2. without doing

ohne...zu

3. ever/per, not yet (experiences)

je, noch nie

Day 70 Vocabulary

1. bad luck/misfortune das Pech

2. clear klar

Klar can be used to check for understanding just like in English. We can say, Ist das klar? We can also say Na klar! To say Of course!

3. to let/allow lassen (lässt) |ließ, gelassen|

4. possible möglich

5. crowd/large amount die Menge (-n)

6. flat/level/even eben

7. hangover der Kater

This word literally means male cat, usually wild, like tomcat in English, but is used more often as a slang to say that you have a hangover.

8. one/person/human man

9. runny nose der Schnupfen

In the dictionary, this word is first listed as cold, but it refers to the symptoms in your nose that result from a cold.

10. to finish talking/to make excuses aus'reden

This is often used to say Let me finish talking, as well as used to make the noun an excuse: die Ausrede (-n). However, if you want to use the verb to make excuses, change aus'reden to heraus'reden.

Example Sentences

1. That's such a shame! So ein Pech!
2. Is that clear? Ist das klar?
3. They are letting you speak. Sie lassen dich sprechen.
4. Everything is possible! Alles ist möglich!
5. We have plenty of food. Wir haben eine Menge Essen.
6. This table is not level. Dieser Tisch ist nicht eben.
7. Have you ever had a hangover? Hast du je einen Kater gehabt?
8. One can't do such things. Solche Dinge kann man nicht machen.

9. He needs to sleep in order to cure his runny nose. Er muss schlafen, um seinen Schnupfen auszukurieren.

10. Let me finish speaking without interrupting. Lass mich ausreden, ohne zu unterbrechen.

Day 71: Egal, die Lust, Doch, Ab Sofort

The word egal is translated in the dictionary as equal or whatever. These translations don't really do the word justice. We can use egal to say that we don't care about something, or to say that something doesn't matter. We use the Dative case with egal to show our feelings about something. Let's look at some examples:

I don't care about that. Das ist mir egal.

She doesn't care about the environment. Umweltschutz ist ihr egal.

That doesn't matter. Das ist egal.

The word die Lust translates as desire. We use this word with haben to show our desire to do something. We are literally saying I have desire to ~. We can translate this as feel like or want. Let's look at some examples:

Ich habe keine Lust zu essen. I don't feel like eating / I don't want to eat.

Hast du Lust ein Bier zu trinken? Do you feel like drinking a beer?

Sie hat Lust auszugehen. She wants to go out.

The word *doch* translates as but, still, however, yet. We use *doch* when we want to contradict a negative sentence, or to say that the opposite is true. Let's look at an example conversations

A: You don't like pasta, do you? Du magst keine Nudeln, oder?

B: Yes I do. Doch.

A: But you didn't eat it yesterday. Gestern hast du sie aber nicht gegessen.

B: The pasta yesterday tasted bad, but I actually like pasta. Die Nudeln gestern schmeckten nicht gut, doch eigentlich mag ich Nudeln.

Ab sofort translates to from now on or as of now. You may also see this with time, Ab 10:00 bis 14:00, which translates to from 10:00 until 14:00. In English, we usually don't say things like Class starts from 10:00, we say Class starts at 10:00. So when you see ab, you can think of it as from or at.

Day 71 Grammar Cards

1. don't care about, doesn't matter

Dative Case + egal

2. want to, have desire to

(haben) + die Lust

3. but, still, yet, however (contradictions)

doch

4. from now on, as of now

ab sofort

Day 71 Vocabulary

1. doctor der Arzt (ä, -e)/die Ärztin (-nen)

2. accountant der Buchhalter/die Buchhalterin (-nen)

3. businessman/woman der Geschäftsmann (ä, -er)/die Geschäftsfrau (-en)

4. carpenter der Tischler/die Tischlerin (-nen)

5. cashier der Kassierer/die Kassiererin (-nen)

6. nurse der Krankenpfleger/die Krankenschwester (-n)

7. fire fighter der Feuerwehrmann (ä, -er)/die Feuerwehrfrau (-en)

8. construction worker der Bauarbeiter

9. lawyer der Anwalt (ä, -e)/die Anwältin (-nen)

10. writer der Schriftsteller/die Schriftstellerin (-nen)

Example Sentences

1. I don't care about what the doctor says. Mir ist egal, was der Arzt sagt.

2. Do you want to talk to the accountant? Hast du Lust mit dem Buchhalter zu sprechen?

3. I hate business, but I am a businessman. Ich hasse das Geschäft und doch bin

ich ein Geschäftsmann.

4. As of now, the carpenter is quitting. Der Tischler kündigt ab sofort.

5. The cashier has no desire to work. Die KassiererIn hat keine Lust zu arbeiten.

6. The nurse took care of me. Der Krankenpfleger pflegte mich.

7. The fire fighter extinguished the fire. Der Feuerwehrmann löschte das Feuer.

8. The construction worker is busy. Der Bauarbeiter ist beschäftigt.

9. The lawyer doesn't care about the trial. Der Prozess ist dem Anwalt egal.

10. From now on, the writer will write. Ab sofort wird die Schriftstellerin schreiben.

Day 72: Naja, Tja, Ach So

When we are thinking about what we want to say, we can sometimes pause and say something like well... or um...well..... Germans use the word naja. Naja can also be used when something regrettable happens and we want to say oh well.

Another word we can use when we are thinking is tja. However, this word can not be translated as oh well.

When are listening to someone, and you want to let them know that you are listening and understanding, you can use the words ach so. This can be translated as oh I see.

Day 72 Vocabulary

1. caution/attention die Vorsicht
2. to find out about/experience erfahren von(erfährt) |erfuhr, erfahren|
3. vicinity/proximity/nearby die Nähe
4. to commit suicide sich um'bringen |brachte um, umgebracht|

5. necessarily/absolutely unbedingt

If you really want to do something badly, you can use unbedingt tun wollen. This can also be translated as I've been dying to do something.

6. power die Macht (ä, -e)

7. moment/instant der Augenblick (-e)

8. well... tja

9. oh I see ach so

10. oh well/umm..well... naja

Example Sentences

1. I throw caution to the wind. Ich schlage alle Vorsicht in den Wind.

2. I found out about your mother's death. Ich erfuhr vom Tod deiner Mutter.

3. Is there a bank nearby? Gibt es eine Bank in der Nähe?
4. He commit suicide. Er brachte sich um.
5. That is not necessarily true. Das ist nicht unbedingt wahr.
6. He wants to come to power. Er will an die Macht kommen.
7. Please wait a moment. Bitte warten Sie einen Augenblick.
8. Well, I'm not sure. Tja, ich bin nicht sicher.
9. Oh I see, that's interesting. Ach so, das ist ja interessant.
10. Umm, well, I think that is a bad idea. Naja, ich denke, dass das keine gute Idee ist.

Day 73: Subjunctive: Konjunktiv II Part 1

Let's talk about some hypothetical situations. In English, this form is called the Subjunctive. In German it is called Konjunktiv II. If you don't like grammar terminology, just think about this as sentences with would. There is a lot to learn here, so this lesson is going to be split up into a few parts. First, let's learn how to say would.

In German we use the past tense of werden with an umlaut to form would. Here is the conjugation:

werden (Konjunktiv II)

ich würde

du würdest

er/sie/es würde

wir würden

ihr würdet

sie würden

Sie würden

To make a sentence with would, we use the Konjunktiv II form of werden and the infinitive form of the verb, which goes to the end of the sentence. Let's look at a few examples using would:

I would go. Ich würde gehen.

He would eat that. Er würde das essen.

We would sleep. Wir würden schlafen.

Do you remember using gern to say you like doing something? We can also use würde with gern to say we would like to do something:

I would like to go. Ich würde gern gehen.

He would like to eat that. Er würde das gern essen.

We would like to sleep. Wir würden gern schlafen.

As you go about your day today, talk about some hypothetical situations. Would you do this? Would you do that?

Day 73 Grammar Cards

1. would (verb)

(würden) + infinitive

2. would like (polite)

(würden) + gern

Day 73 Vocabulary

1. to argue/fight streiten |stritt, gestritten|

2. to play sports Sport treiben |trieb, getrieben|

3. to kick/step/tread treten (tritt) |trat, getreten|

4. to leave/abandon verlassen (verlässt) |verließ, verlassen|

5. to throw werfen (wirft) |warf, geworfen|

6. to smell like riechen nach |roch, gerochen|

7. to run rennen |rannte, gerannt|

Laufen and rennen can both be translated as to run. However, laufen just means movement of your legs, you can use laufen with walking. Rennen can only be used when you are moving quickly.

8. to laugh at/about lachen über

9. to fantasize fantasieren von

10. to deliver aus'tragen (trägt aus) |trug aus, ausgetragen|

Example Sentences

1. He would argue with anyone. Er würde mit jeden streiten.

2. I would like to play sports. Ich würde gern Sport treiben.

3. I would like to kick him. Ich würde ihn gern treten.

4. Would you abandon your parents? Würdest du deine Eltern verlassen?

5. We wouldn't throw it. Wir würden es nicht werfen.

6. You all would smell like flowers. Ihr würdet nach Blumen riechen.

7. Would you run quickly? Würden Sie schnell rennen?

8. What would you laugh about? Worüber würdest du lachen?

9. She would fantasize about the future. Sie würde von der Zukunft fantasieren.

10. The postman would like to deliver the letters. Der Briefträger würde gern die Briefe austragen.

Day 74: Subjunctive: Konjunktiv II Part 2

If we don't want to use *würden* with another verb, we don't have to. We can change each verb into its Konjunktiv II form! To do this, we use the simple past form of the verb, and add an umlaut where possible. Umlauts are possible on verbs with a, o, and u, as the first vowel. Because we can't add an umlaut to every vowel, some verbs have the same Konjunktiv II forms as their simple past forms. For example: *legte*(*legen*), which can mean would lay or laid. When we have a strong verb, we also add -e to the end of the simple past form. Let's look at some examples of conjugations:

sein (Konjunktiv II)

ich *wäre*

du *wärest*

er/sie/es *wäre*

wir *wären*

ihr *wäret*

sie *wären*

Sie *wären*

gehen (Konjunktiv II)

ich *ginge*

du *gingest*

er/sie/es ginge

wir gingen

ihr ginget

sie gingen

Sie gingen

Some words are especially irregular in their Konjunktiv II forms. Instead of using ä they will use ü. Some examples of this are the verbs stehen(to stand), sterben(to die), verderben(to decay). The forms are stünde(would stand), stürbe(would die), verdürbe(would decay). Don't worry too much about memorizing these, the chance that you will encounter them is very rare.

Let's look at the example sentences from the previous lesson, using the new verb forms:

I would go. Ich würde gehen. / Ich ginge.

He would eat that. Er würde das essen. / Er äße das.

We would sleep. Wir würden schlafen. / Wir schliefen.

The Konjunktiv II form of verbs is less common in spoken German. Most people will use the würde construction when speaking. The Konjunktiv II form of sein

and haben are very common, however.

Now that we have learned the Konjunktiv II form, we can use one of the most useful expressions in German, the Konjunktiv II form of mögen: möchten. This verb means I would like. Let's look at an example:

I would like a Döner. Ich möchte einen Döner.

Today's grammar is used mostly with if. Today, try to make some sentences using if. If I had a million dollars, I would go to Germany! Wenn ich eine Million Dollar hätte, ginge ich nach Deutschland!

Day 74 Grammar Cards

1. Konjunktiv II Form

Simple past + umlaut where possible

Strong verbs add -e

2. Konjunktiv II Form of stehen, sterben, verderben

stünde, stürbe, verdürbe

Day 74 Vocabulary

1. to perish/disappear/go down unter'gehen |ging unter, untergegangen|

2. to lick lecken

3. to send senden |sandte/sendete, gesandt/gesendet|

Senden is a rare word that has multiple forms. In the 1990s, Germany went through a spelling reform, which changed the spelling of many words. An example of this is using ss instead of ß for some words. If you are reading things that are older than 1990, you may find a lot of the words are spelled differently. Senden is one of those words that never decided which form to use. For most all cases, you can use either form. However, if you are talking about sending something in a technological sense, like sending a signal, use the weak form: sendete/gesendet.

4. to pronounce/enunciate aus'sprechen (spricht aus) |sprach aus, ausgesprochen|

5. to avenge rächen

6. to decay/corrupt verderben (verdirbt) |verdarb, verdorben|

7. to excite/stimulate an'regen

8. to glow/flash leuchten

9. to hunt/chase jagen

10. to confuse verwirren

Example Sentences

1. If the levee breaks, would the city perish? Wenn der Damm bräche, ginge die Stadt unter?

2. Would you lick an old ice cream cone? Lecktest du eine alte Eistüte?

3. I would send it tomorrow. Ich sendete es morgen.

4. How would you pronounce this? Wie sprächen Sie das aus?

5. If I died, would you avenge me? Wenn ich stürbe, rächtest du mich?

6. This would decay quickly without water. Ohne Wasser verdürbe das schnell.

7. This reaction would excite the atoms. Diese Reaktion regte die Atome an.

8. If I lit this, would it glow? Wenn ich dieses anzündete, leuchtete es?

9. If he ran, would you chase him? Wenn er rannte, jagten Sie ihn?

Rennen has an irregular Konjunktiv II form, instead of rännte, the form is rennte.

10. Why would you confuse me? Warum verwirrtest du mich?

Day 75: Subjunctive: Konjunktiv II Part 3

Let's learn how to use the Subjunctive (Konjunktiv II) with modal verbs. Like other verbs, the Subjunctive form of modal verbs is the same as the simple past, with an umlaut added where possible. There are, however, two exceptions: sollte and wollte don't get an umlaut. This can be confusing, because a sentence like Ich wollte gehen has two meanings: I wanted to go, I would want to go.

Let's think about what we are saying with the modal verbs in their Konjunktiv II forms. Most of them are easy to understand: Would want (wollte), would be allowed to (dürfte), would like (möchte), would have to (müsste), would be able to (könnte). However, would shall (sollte) sounds strange, that's why we can translate this as ought to or be supposed to.

In English, we don't make a distinction between the simple past and Subjunctive forms. Could is both the simple past and the Subjunctive form. Should is both the simple past and the Subjunctive form. But in German there is a difference between konnte and könnte. Konnte is used in the past tense, and könnte is used for hypothetical situations. Let's look at some examples:

I was able to go yesterday. Ich konnte gestern gehen.

I would be able to go tomorrow. Ich könnte morgen gehen.

There is also a special form using modal verbs when saying sentences like should have done, could have done. To use this form in German, we use the Konjunktiv II of haben and then a double infinitive of the main verb and the modal verb. Let's look at some examples:

I should have gone to the supermarket. Ich hätte zum Supermarkt gehen sollen.

We would have wanted to buy it. Wir hätten es kaufen wollen.

He could have eaten everything. Er hätte alles essen können.

He would have been able to eat everything. Er hätte alles essen können.

Day 75 Grammar Cards

1. Konjunktiv II Modal Verbs without umlaut

sollen, wollen

2. Konjunktiv II Modal Verbs with (haben)

Hätten + (infinitive) + (modal infinitive)

Day 75 Vocabulary

1. to serve dat. dienen

2. to dodge dat. aus'weichen |wich aus, ausgewichen|

3. to notice bemerken

4. to turn/rotate drehen

Drehen is a transitive verb, that is, you need an object. If you are talking about turning your body, you need to use sich drehen.

5. to prove beweisen |bewies, bewiesen|

6. to pack packen

Packen is easy to remember. We can also add the separable prefix ein- to mean wrap or pack up, or we can add aus- to mean unpack or unwrap.

7. to increase erhöhen

8. to decrease verringern

Verringern can be difficult to pronounce. The correct enunciation is ver-ring-ern.

9. to demand/require fordern

10. to accompany/escort begleiten

Example Sentences

1. I was supposed to serve them. Ich sollte ihnen dienen.

2. He couldn't have dodged the bullets. Er hätte den Kugeln nicht ausweichen können.

3. She should have noticed it. Sie hätte es bemerken sollen.

4. We would like to turn the wheel. Wir möchten das Rad drehen.

5. They should have proved it. Sie hätten es beweisen sollen.

6. I should have packed my bags. Ich hätte meine Koffer packen sollen.
7. Would we be able to increase it? Könnten wir es erhöhen?
8. Would we have to decrease it? Müssten wir es verringern?
9. They couldn't have demanded that. Sie hätten das nicht fordern können.
10. She should have accompanied him. Sie hätte ihn begleiten sollen.

Day 76: Subjunctive: Konjunktiv II Part 4

Previously, we used the Konjunktiv II in the present tense, we can also use it in the past tense quite easily. To make hypothetical sentences in the past, we just use the Konjunktiv II form of sein or haben with the past participle. Let's compare present and past Konjunktiv II by looking at some examples:

I would go. Ich würde gehen. / Ich ginge.

I would have gone. Ich wäre gegangen.

He would eat that. Er würde das essen / Er äße das.

He would have eaten that. Er hätte das gegessen.

This grammar is mostly used in sentences with if, so let's look at some examples of that:

If I had gone, I would have died! Wenn ich gegangen wäre, wäre ich gestorben!

If I had eaten that, I would have had a stomach ache. Wenn ich das gegessen hätte, hätte ich Bauchschmerzen gehabt.

One thing to note is that German uses different forms for hypothetical situations, but we don't in English. Let's look at this sentence again: If I had eaten that. It is implied that this sentence is hypothetical because of if, but in German you need to do more than imply, you need to use the correct grammar, you need to use the Konjunktiv II form: Wenn ich das gegessen hätte. If we just directly translate the English sentence, the translation will be incorrect: Wenn ich das gegessen hatte (incorrect because it uses hatte instead of hätte) so be careful when you are translating and make sure you use the correct grammar.

Day 76 Grammar Card

1. Konjuntive II (past tense)

(wären/hätten) + past participle

Day 76 Vocabulary

1. to continue fort'fahren (fährt fort) |fuhr fort, fortgefahren|

2. to climb/ascend steigen |stieg, gestiegen|

3. to sell verkaufen

4. to change/revise ändern

5. to change/convert verändern

The words ändern and verändern can be quite confusing. The main difference is that ändern is to change something slightly, whereas verändern is to change something completely, to turn into something, to convert. Both of these verbs have objects, and if you want to say something is changing itself, without an object, use the reflexive form with sich.

6. to deliver/provide liefern

7. to repeat wiederholen

8. to burn brennen |brannte, gebrannt|

9. to draw zeichnen

10. to converse sich unterhalten (unterhält) |unterhielt, unterhalten|

Example Sentences

1. I would have continued, but I couldn't. Ich wäre fortgefahren, aber ich konnte nicht.

2. The prices would have climbed even higher. Die Preise wären noch höher gestiegen.

3. Would she have sold it? Hätte sie es verkauft?

4. I would have liked to revise my essay. Ich hätte meinen Aufsatz ändern wollen.

5. I would have liked to change my appearance. Ich hätte mein Aussehen verändern wollen.

6. They wouldn't have delivered the mail. Sie hätten die Post nicht geliefert.

7. I would have repeated that. Ich hätte das wiederholt.

8. Would it have burned? Hätte es gebrannt?

9. He would have drawn it. Er hätte es gezeichnet.

10. I wouldn't have conversed with him. Ich hätte mich nicht mit ihm unterhalten.

Day 77: Passive Voice Part 1

The construction of the passive voice in German is very similar to English, but instead of using to be (sein) as the auxiliary verb, Germans use to become (werden). If you can't remember your English grammar lessons from high school, we use the passive voice when we want to eliminate the subject from a sentence. Instead of saying I eat the doughnut, we can use the passive construction: The doughnut is eaten.

The construction of passive is werden + past participle. Let's look at some examples of that:

The doughnut is eaten. Der Donut wird gegessen.

The coffee is made. Der Kaffee wird gemacht.

Do you remember from one of the first lessons that Ich esse einen Donut can mean three things: I eat a doughnut, I am eating a doughnut, I do eat a doughnut. Similarly, the passive voice has two meanings: Der Donut wird gegessen can mean The doughnut is eaten, as well as, The doughnut is being eaten. So let's take a look at those example sentences again with both meanings:

The doughnut is (being) eaten. Der Doughnut wird gegessen.

The coffee is (being) made. Der Kaffee wird gemacht.

To make a past tense passive sentence, we simply use werden in the past tense. Let's look at the same examples with the past tense:

The doughnut was (being) eaten. Der Doughnut wurde gegessen.

The coffee was (being) made. Der Kaffee wurde gemacht.

You may also see passive sentences that use sein instead of werden. This is called the False Passive. If a sentence uses sein, then the translation can't have the word being. Passive sentences that use sein show the current state of something based on a past action:

The doughnut is (being) eaten. Der Donut wird gegessen.

The doughnut is eaten. Der Donut ist gegessen.

The coffee is (being) made. Der Kaffee wird gemacht.

The coffee is made. Der Kaffee ist gemacht.

A famous sentence using this grammar is: Verboten ist verboten (Forbidding is forbidden). This is the result of a past action which resulted in the current state, it cannot be translated as Forbidding is being forbidden.

Day 77 Grammar Cards

1. Passive Voice

(werden) + past participle

2. False Passive

(sein) + past participle

Day 77 Vocabulary

1. to judge verurteilen

2. to occupy besetzen

3. to fold falten

4. to conquer erobern

5. to convince/persuade überzeugen

6. to bite beißen |biss, gebissen|

7. to protect beschützen

8. to admit/acknowledge zu'geben (gibt zu) |gab zu, zugegeben|

9. to interrupt unterbrechen |unterbrach, unterbrochen|

10. to translate übersetzen

Example Sentences

1. His was (being) judged by the jury. Er wurde von der Jury verurteilt.

2. The bathroom is occupied. Das Badezimmer ist besetzt.

3. The paper is (being) folded. Das Papier wird gefaltet.
4. The city was (being) conquered. Die Stadt wurde erobert.
5. She is (being) convinced. Sie wird überzeugt.
6. The lip was (being) bitten. Die Lippe wurde gebissen.
7. We are (being) protected. Wir werden geschützt.
8. The truth was (being) admitted. Die Wahrheit wurde zugegeben.
9. The meeting was (being) interrupted. Die Sitzung wurde unterbrochen.
10. The book is (being) translated. Das Buch wird übersetzt.

Day 78: Passive Voice Part 2

Memorize something right now. Worden = been. Got it? Whenever you want to make a passive sentence using been, you need to remember the word worden, which is the participle of werden without the ge- prefix. Also, don't forget we only use worden in the passive voice, not in continuous tense sentences like we do in English. If you want to say I have been going, you say Ich bin gegangen.

Let's look at a passive English sentence: The doughnut has been eaten. If we were to directly translate this word for word into German we would come up with this: Der Donut hat worden gegessen. However, do you remember how Germans like to put the verbs at the end of the sentence? In that case it will change to: Der Donut hat gegessen worden. But this is still not correct. Remember, as we learned yesterday, the passive voice uses the verb werden, and werden shows a change in state, so the auxiliary verb is sein. We need to use sein instead of haben, so let's change that hat to ist, and finally we get the correct translation: Der Donut ist gegessen worden.

If that was too confusing, you can just remember this: In English we say: (to have) + been + past participle, in German we say: (sein) + past participle + worden. Let's look at the example sentences so it is completely clear:

The doughnut has been eaten. Der Donut ist gegessen worden.

The coffee has been made. Der Kaffee ist gemacht worden.

We change has to had in English to form the past tense, it's just as easy in German, use the past tense of sein:

The doughnut had been eaten. Der Donut war gegessen worden.

The coffee had been made. Der Kaffee war gemacht worden.

Day 78 Grammar Card

1. (to have) + been + past participle

(sein) + past participle + worden

Day 78 Vocabulary

1. to resolve/settle klären

Klären literally means to clear, but in context it means to resolve/settle. We say things like this in English, I cleared my debt, The issue was cleared. You can also use this word to mean to check with someone to see if something is okay, as in, I cleared it with my mother.

2. to improve verbessern

3. to describe beschreiben |beschrieb, beschrieben|

4. to prevent/hinder verhindern

5. to take over übernehmen (übernimmt) |übernahm, übernommen|

Übernehmen means to take over, but it can also be translated as to adopt, as in adopt a policy or plan.

6. to emphasize/point out betonen

7. to expect erwarten

8. to combine/unite vereinen

9. to represent vertreten (vertritt) |vertrat, vertreten|

10. to support/assist unterstützen

Example Sentences

1. The problem has been resolved. Das Problem ist geklärt worden.
2. It has been improved every day. Es ist jeden Tag verbessert worden.
3. It had been described to her. Es war ihr beschrieben worden.
4. The attack has been prevented. Der Angriff ist verhindert worden.
5. The country had been taken over. Das Land war übernommen worden.
6. The point has been emphasized. Der Punkt ist betont worden.
7. The result had been expected. Das Ergebnis war erwartet worden.
8. The people have been united. Die Menschen sind vereint worden.
9. The countries have been represented. Die Länder sind vertreten worden.
10. The idea had been supported. Die Idee war unterstützt worden.

Day 79: Passive Voice Part 3

The final construction of the passive voice is the future passive. Since we've already learned a lot about the passive voice, let's just look at the examples before we go over them:

The doughnut will be eaten. Der Donut wird gegessen werden.

The coffee will have been made. Der Kaffee wird gemacht worden sein.

The first sentence isn't so tough to remember if we just keep in mind that German uses to become (werden) instead of to be (sein) to form the passive. The second sentence looks a bit more complicated, but if we just keep in mind that been = worden and that German uses sein instead of to have, it becomes a bit easier to remember.

Also, the German language loves to put the verbs at the end of the sentence, and in this case they are reversed entirely, so instead of will have been made, Germans will say will made been have.

Modal passives are actually quite easy. Again, remember that Germans use werden instead of sein. So if we want to say, It must be done, we can easily translate that: Es muss gemacht werden. In the past tense we use the past or Konjunktiv II form of the modal verb, depending on the context: It could be bought: Es könnte gekauft werden.

Finally, the future passive form: That will have to be found, Das wird gefunden werden müssen.

Let's look at a couple more example sentences:

I want to be punished. Ich will bestraft werden.

I wanted to be punished. Ich wollte bestraft werden.

I will want to be punished. Ich werde bestraft werden wollen.

The last sentence seems very complicated. However, it does highlight a cool trick in German. Do you notice that in the German sentence, the verbs come in the opposite order? If we rewrite the sentence 1.(I will) 2.(want) 3.(to be) 4. (punished) with German style grammar, it would look like this: 1.(I will) 4. (punished) 3.(to be) 2.(want). So instead of 1-2-3-4, German say 1-4-3-2. This trick might help you with the passive voice and word order.

Day 79 Grammar Cards:

1. will be (past participle)

(werden) + (past participle) + werden

2. will have been (past participle)

(werden) + (past participle) + worden sein

3. will (modal) to be (past participle)

(werden) (past participle) werden (modal infinite)

Day 79 Vocabulary

1. to report on berichten von

2. to renew/remake/modernize erneuern

Erneuern literally means to make new. So it has many translations in this context.

3. to dig graben (gräbt) |grub, gegraben|

4. to exclude aus'nehmen (nimmt aus) |nahm aus, ausgenommen|

5. to give (a present) schenken

6. to perform/enact auf'führen

7. to reward belohnen

8. to activate ein'schalten

9. to confirm bestätigen

10. to produce her'stellen

Example Sentences

1. The news will be reported. Die Nachrichten werden berichtet werden.

2. The license will be renewed. Die Führerschein wird erneuert werden.

3. The hole will have been dug. Das Loch wird gegraben worden sein.

4. It can be excluded. Es kann ausgenommen werden.

5. A present ought to be given. Ein Geschenk soll geschenkt werden.

6. The play will be performed. Das Theaterstück wird aufgeführt werden.

7. Patience will be rewarded. Geduld wird belohnt.

8. The program will have been activated. Das Programm wird eingeschaltet worden sein.

9. The report will have to be confirmed. Der Report wird bestätigt werden müssen.

10. The products will be produced. Die Ware wird hergestellt werden.

Day 80: Reported Speech: Konjunktiv I

We learned in previous lessons about Konjunktiv II, so now let's learn about Konjunktiv I. You might ask, why did we learn part two before part one? Well, I ask that very same question, and no one knows! Whoever decided to call this grammar number one made a mistake, because Konjunktiv II is used far more often.

Konjunktiv I is used for reported speech. You see it a lot in newspapers, and on the news in general. In English we don't differentiate our grammar when we are quoting someone else, but in German we do. It's very important to let the listener know that these words are not your own, you are only reporting them.

To form Konjunktiv I we drop the -en from the verb and add the appropriate ending:

Konjunktiv I

ich -e

du -est

er/sie/es -e

wir -en

ihr -et

sie -en

Sie -en

One thing to remember is that the verb stems do not change. This makes it very easy to spot the Konjunktiv I form. You will see things like: Er werde, sie gebe.

Sein is the only exception in this form, here is the conjugation:

Sein (Konjunktiv I)

ich sei

du seist

er/sie/es sei

wir seien

ihr seiet

sie seien

Sie seien

Day 80 Grammar Cards

1. Konjunktiv I (Reported Speech)

Verb stem doesn't change. Drop -en, add:

ich -e

du -est

er/sie/es -e

wir -en

ihr -et

sie -en

Sie -en

2. Sein (Konjunktiv I)

ich sei

du seist

er/sie/es sei

wir seien

ihr seiet

sie seien

Sie seien

Day 80 Vocabulary

1. still/yet noch

2. really/actually wirklich

3. maybe vielleicht

4. just/straight/directly/exactly gerade

Gerade has many meanings. It can be used as just, as in just now. It can also be used with directions to say straight.

5. of course/naturally natürlich

6. idea/hunch/premonition die Ahnung (-en)

7. rather/quite/somewhat ziemlich

8. completely/totally völlig

9. by chance/randomly zufällig

10. by the way/incidentally übrigens

Example Sentences

Keep in mind the following sentences will all be in Konjunktiv I form, which means they are all reported speech.

1. He said he still hasn't come. Er sagte, er sei noch nicht gekommen.

2. She asked if he actually went to the party. Sie fragte, ob er wirklich zur Party gegangen sei.

3. He said that she might come. Er sagte, dass sie vielleicht komme.

4. They said they have just arrived. Sie sagten, dass sie gerade angekommen seien.

5. She said, of course, they all are eating sausage. Sie sagte, dass ihr natürlich Würstchen esset.

6. She said she has no idea. Sie sagte sie habe keine Ahnung.

7. He thinks it tastes rather good. Er meinte es schmecke ziemlich gut.

8. They said it was completely different. Sie sagten es sei völlig anders gewesen.

9. He said it happens randomly. Er sagte es passiere zufällig.

10. By the way, she asked, can you come? Übrigens hat sie gefragt, ob du kommen könntest?

Day 81: Prefixes

We have talked previously about verbs with separable prefixes. There are also verbs that have inseparable prefixes. Unfortunately you just have to memorize these verbs.

Like in English, prefixes have a general meaning. The prefix pre- means before. In German prefixes also have a general meaning, and if you can remember them, it will help you remember vocabulary words a bit better. The following is a list of the meaning of prefixes. Some are more abstract than others. In fact, some are very abstract. It isn't necessary to memorize these, but to recognize how prefixes change the meaning of a word is important and will help you remember vocabulary.

Prefix Meanings

ab- away from

an- at, on, to, toward

auf- on, open, up, finish

aus- out, extend, off

be- effecting, grasping (like English be- prefix, also makes verbs transitive)

bei- along, with

durch- through

ein- in, into

emp- upward, receive

ent- away from, separate, oppose

er- completed, fatal

fort- away, continue

ge- (no official meaning, this one is very abstract)

her- hither, from, toward the speaker

hin- down, to, away from the speaker

hinter- behind

miss- like mis- in English

mit- with

nach- after, follow, copy

nieder- down, lower

über- over, too much, failure

um- around, down, over

ver- make worse, opposite, bad

voll- full, complete

vor- ahead, before, pre-

weg- away

wider- against, oppose

wieder- again

zer- destroy, shatter, collapse

zu- close, shut

zurück- back, re-

zusammen- together

Day 81 Vocabulary

1. to expire/run out ab'laufen (läuft ab) |lief ab, abgelaufen|

2. to teach/provide bei'bringen |brachte bei, beigebracht|

3. to sense/feel empfinden |empfand, empfunden|

4. to go with/accompany mit'gehen |ging mit, mitgegangen|

5. to copy/clone/reproduce nach'bilden

6. to connect/combine verbinden |verband, verbunden|

7. to leave/go away weg'gehen |ging weg, weggegangen|

8. to break apart/disassemble zerlegen

9. to return/come back zurück'kommen |kam zurück, zurückgekommen|

10. to be related/associated zusammen'hängen |hing zusammen, zusammengehangen|

Example Sentences

1. The milk has expired. Die Milch ist abgelaufen.

2. Can you teach me German? Kannst du mir Deutsch beibringen?

3. He felt a deep sadness. Er empfand eine tiefe Traue.

4. Will you go with us? Wirst du mit uns mitgehen?

5. They copied the Titanic one for one. Sie haben die Titanic eins zu eins nachgebildet

6. The computer is not connected to the network. Der Computer is nicht mit dem Netzwerk verbunden.

7. Go away! Geh weg!

8. I took the toy apart. Ich habe das Spielzeug zerlegt.

9. When are you all coming back? Wann kommt ihr zurück?

10. These two are related. Diese Zwei hängen zusammen.

Day 82: Suffixes

Unlike German prefixes, suffixes are much easier to understand and don't have such abstract core meanings. It's actually a good idea to memorize the following suffixes, because they will show up a lot.

Suffix Meanings

-artig -like

-bar -able

-chen / -lein small, young

-haft added to accentuate the stem word

-heim home

-heit / -keit -ness (changes adjectives into feminine nouns)

-ig -y, in a certain way

-isch -ish

-ismus -ism

-lich -ly

-los -less, without

-reich / -voll plenty

-sam -some

-schaft -ship

-ung (changes a verb into a feminine noun)

-wert / -würdig worth doing

We can also use the suffix -los in the idiomatic expression: What's the matter?
Was ist los?

Day 82 Grammar Card

1. What's the matter? / What's wrong?

Was ist los?

Day 82 Vocabulary

1. brilliant/excellent großartig

2. visible/recognizable erkennbar

3. credible/believable glaubwürdig

4. loneliness die Einsamkeit

5. capitalism der Kapitalismus

6. helpless hilflos

7. successful erfolgreich

8. thrifty/cheap sparsam

9. friendship die Freundschaft (-en)

10. landmark/sight seeing place die Sehenswürdigkeit (-en)

Example Sentences

1. That's brilliant! Das ist großartig!

2. This is unrecognizable. Das ist unerkennbar.

3. This report is not credible. Dieser Bericht ist nicht glaubwürdig.

4. It's hard to cope with loneliness. Es ist schwer, mit der Einsamkeit zurechtzukommen.

5. Capitalism is an economic system. Kapitalismus ist eine Wirtschaftsform.

6. I always feel helpless. Ich fühle mich immer hilflos.

7. I want to be successful. Ich will erfolgreich sein.

8. I am thrifty because I need to save. Ich bin sparsam, weil ich sparen muss.

9. I value friendship. Freundschaft ist mir sehr wichtig.

10. Are there many sights to see? Gibt es viele Sehenswürdigkeiten zu sehen?

Day 83: Weak Nouns

There is a special class of masculine nouns called weak nouns. They are weak because you must add an -n or -en to the noun when it is not in the nominative case. It's not really necessary to memorize these words, but in your studies, you may come across a noun that has an -n attached, that isn't plural, and wonder why that is. It's because that noun is weak. Some of the more common weak nouns are der Herr, der Mensch, der Name. Let's look at some example sentences:

I gave the gentleman a tip. Ich gab dem Herren einen Hinweis.

Human greed has no end. Die Gier des Menschen ist endlos.

I don't know her name. Ich kenne ihren Namen nicht.

Day 83 Vocabulary

All of today's vocabulary words are weak nouns.

1. bear der Bär (-en)

2. messenger der Bote (-n)

3. letter (alphabet) der Buchstabe (-n)

4. adult der Erwachsene (-n)

5. belief der Glaube (-n)

6. customer der Kunde (-n)

7. soldier der Soldat (-en)

8. lion der Löwe (-n)

9. hero der Held (-en)

10. relative (family) der Verwandte (-n)

Example Sentences

1. Do you see the bear? Siehst du den Bären?

2. Don't shoot the messenger. Erschieß den Boten nicht.

3. I can't read the letters. Ich kann den Buchstaben nicht lesen.

4. Please work with an adult. Arbeiten Sie bitte mit einem Erwachsenen.

5. I don't understand this belief. Ich verstehe diesen Glauben nicht.

6. I serve the same customer every day. Ich bediene jeden Tag den gleichen Kunden.

7. He knows the soldier. Er kennt den Soldaten.

8. Don't play with the lion's tail. Spiel nicht mit dem Schwanz des Löwen.

9. She needs a hero. Sie braucht einen Helden.

10. I have no relatives. Ich habe keine Verwandten.

Day 84: False Cognates Part 1

There are many German and English cognates, so learning vocabulary can be quite easy. However, there are also many false cognates. These are words that seem to be the same in both languages, but are actually different. The moral of today's lesson is that you should always look up a word that you encounter for the first time, because even though it might look similar to an English word, or you think you might know the meaning, it could be completely different.

Day 84 Vocabulary

1. to graduate/complete a class absolvieren
2. current/up to date aktuell
3. poison das Gift (-e)
4. high school das Gymnasium (die Gymnasien)
5. college die Hochschule (-n)
6. cell phone das Handy (-s)

7. bank deposit/bail money die Kautiön (-en)

8. consistently konsequent

9. strange/quaint kurios

10. room and board Kost und Logis

In English we say room and board, but in German these words are switched, they say board and room. So actually, Kost means board or food, and Logis means room or lodging.

Example Sentences

1. I have completed the course. Ich habe den Kurs absolviert.

2. Is this report up to date? Ist dieser Bericht aktuell?

3. Romeo drank the poison. Romeo trank das Gift.

4. High school is tough. Das Gymnasium ist hart.

5. Did you go to college? Bist du auf die Hochschule gegangen?

6. I don't have a cell phone. Ich habe kein Handy.

7. The bail is very expensive. Die Kautiion ist sehr hoch.

8. The results are consistent with logic. Die Ergebnisse sind logisch konsequent.

9. What a strange child. Was ein kuriozes Kind.

10. How much is room and board? Wie viel für Kost und Logis?

Day 85: False Cognates Part 2

Day 85 Vocabulary

1. bar/restaurant/business das Lokal (-e)

2. manure/dung der Mist

3. distress die Not (ö,-e)

die Not is often used in compound words to indicate difficulty or distress with the root word. For example die Atemnot means breathlessness or difficulty breathing.

4. vulgar/uncouth ordinär

5. motto/slogan die Parole (-n)

6. bed and breakfast hotel die Pension(-en)

7. hot chillies/peppers die Peperoni

8. pimple der Pickel

9. commission/fee die Provision (-en)

10. trial/law suit der Prozess (-e)

Example Sentences

1. That's a good place. Das ist ein gutes Lokal.

2. Manure smells really bad. Der Mist riecht sehr schlecht.

3. In case of emergency, call the police. Im Notfall, rufen Sie die Polizei.

4. How vulgar! Wie ordinär!

5. They fought the communists with the slogan: Power to the people! Sie bekämpften den Kommunismus unter der Parole: Alle Macht dem Volke!

6. I slept at a bed and breakfast. Ich schlief in einer Pension.

7. I like pizza with peppers. Ich mag Pizza mit Peperoni.

8. I hate pimples! Ich hasse Pickel!

9. I got a big commission. Ich habe eine hohe Provision bekommen.

10. The trial takes place tomorrow. Der Prozess findet morgen statt.

Day 86: False Cognates Part 3

Day 86 Vocabulary

1. fumes/smoke der Qualm
2. rate/quota die Quote (-n)
3. advice der Rat
4. novel der Roman (-e)
5. sparkling wine der Sekt (-e)
6. sensitive sensibel
7. reliable/legitimate seriös
8. tuxedo der Smoking (-s)

9. forklift der Stapler

10. likeable/personable sympathisch

Example Sentences

1. Smoke came out of the ground. Qualm kam aus der Erde.

2. Can you tell me the rate? Kannst du mir die Quote sagen?

3. I don't need your advice. Ich brauche deinen Rat nicht.

4. Did you read the novel? Hast du den Roman gelesen?

5. I like to drink sparkling wine. Ich trinke gern Sekt.

6. I am a sensitive person. Ich bin ein sensibler Mensch.

7. This report is not legitimate. Dieser Bericht ist nicht seriös.

8. He is wearing a tuxedo. Er trägt einen Smoking.

9. The forklift is quite large. Der Stapler ist ziemlich groß.

10. He is likeable. Er ist sympatisch.

Day 87: Numbers Part 1

The numbers in German aren't so hard to remember, some of them are cognates. Let's take a look at them now:

0 null

1 eins

2 zwei

3 drei

4 vier

5 fünf

6 sechs

7 sieben

8 acht

9 neun

10 zehn

11 elf

12 zwölf

13 dreizehn

14 vierzehn

15 fünfzehn

16 sechzehn

17 siebzehn

18 achtzehn

19 neunzehn

20 zwanzig

If you notice, with the teen numbers, you literally say five-ten for fifteen. We do this in English but we add another -e to ten to make it teen. When we say the deca-numbers in German, like twenty-five, we say it backwards. In German they say five and twenty: fünfundzwanzig, all one word, no spaces. For hundreds and thousands, it's just like English, we say five hundred, Germans say fünfhundert. We say five thousand, Germans say fünftausend. Let's look at some more numbers:

30 dreißig

40 vierzig

50 fünfzig

60 sechzig

70 siebzig

80 achtzig

90 neunzig

100 hundert

1000 tausend

1,000,000 Million

1,000,000,000 Milliarde

1,000,000,000,000 Billion

1,000,000,000,000,000 Billiarde

You'll notice something about the really big numbers. For one, they are capitalized, and also, in German each number after million has two forms. In English we say million, billion, trillion, quadrillion. In German we say Million, Milliarde, Billion, Billiarde. Each big number has two forms. Unless you are talking about the national debt of some countries, you may never use numbers this big.

Day 87 Vocabulary

Numbers aren't too difficult, so they are not included in the vocabulary for today. But if you need an extra day to memorize the numbers, feel free to take it.

1. Sunday der Sonntag (-e)

2. Monday der Montag (-e)

3. Tuesday der Dienstag (-e)

4. Wednesday der Mittwoch (-e)

5. Thursday der Donnerstag (-e)

6. Friday der Freitag (-e)

7. Saturday der Samstag (-e)

8. day der Tag (-e)

9. every day jeden Tag

10. week die Woche (n)

Example Sentences

1. I go to church on Sundays. Ich gehe sonntags in die Kirche.

When you want to say on ~days, like the above sentence, you simply add an -s to the day and change the capital letter to a lower case letter.

2. I hate Mondays. Ich hasse Montage.

Notice here, we didn't say on Mondays.

3. On Tuesdays we eat hamburgers. Dienstags essen wir Hamburger.

4. What are you doing on Wednesday? Was machst du am Mittwoch?

5. Thursday is almost here. Es ist fast schon Donnerstag.

6. Fridays are really fun. Freitage machen viel Spaß.

7. They are coming on Saturday. Sie kommen am Samstag.

8. Today is the day. Heute ist der Tag.

9. I drink milk every day. Ich trinke jeden Tag Milch.

10. What are you all doing this week? Was macht ihr diese Woche?

Day 88: Numbers Part 2

Today let's learn about some other things to do with numbers. Math is relatively simple in German. Let's look at some examples to learn the vocabulary quickly:

Two plus two equals four. Zwei und zwei ist vier.

Six minus three is three. Sechs minus/weniger drei ist drei.

Three times three equals nine. Drei mal drei macht neun.

Nine divided by three is three. Neun durch drei ist drei.

Pretty easy right? In English we can say equals or is, but in German we can say ist or macht. Another thing to note, is the use of a comma and decimal point. Like many other things in German, these are switched. Where you would use a comma in English, you use a decimal point in German, and vice-versa. Let's look at an example:

1,234,567.89 1.234.567,89

Day 88 Vocabulary

1. to calculate/estimate rechnen

2. number die Zahl (-en)

3. to pay bezahlen

4. to count zählen

Zählen means to count and also has the feeling of being valid, like in English, we can say, That doesn't count. Das zählt nicht.

5. bill/calculation die Rechnung (-en)

6. times mal

Mal is used in math and also can be placed after numbers to indicate how many times you are doing or have done something. Once - einmal. Twice - zweimal. Three times - dreimal. It can also be used in the phrase noch einmal, which means, one more time.

7. to separate/split/ apportion teilen

8. to separate/chop/break up trennen

Both teilen and trennen can be translated as to separate. Teilen means to divide up and assign responsibility, like when you divide a bill or divide the house chores. Trennen means to separate from, and the reflexive form sich trennen is used when you separate yourself from something, like a relationship. I am breaking up with you. Ich trenne mich von dir.

9. to compare to vergleichen mit |vergleich, verglichen|

10. remaining/left over übrig

Example Sentences

1. Can you calculate that? Kannst du das rechnen?
2. What is your favorite number? Was ist Ihre Lieblingszahl?
3. We have to pay. Wir müssen bezahlen.
4. I count three members. Ich zähle drei Mitglieder.

5. May I see the bill? Darf ich die Rechnung sehen?

6. Three times three is nine. Drei mal drei ist neun.

7. Let's split the bill. Lass uns die Rechnung teilen.

8. I can't separate it. Ich kann es nicht trennen.

9. They are comparing their answers. Sie vergleichen ihre Antworten.

10. How much is left? Wie viel ist übrig?

Day 89: Dates

There are two ways to ask for the date in German. You can simply say What is the date? Was ist das Datum? Or you can sound like a native speaker and literally say What date do we have today? Welches Datum haben wir heute?

In English we add -th to numbers to make them dates or ranks. In German we add -te, or -ste. We add -ste for the deca-numbers, like twenty and thirty, zwanzigste, dreißigste. There are two exceptions, they are first - erste, and third - dritte.

first erste

second zweite

third dritte

fourth vierte

fifth fünfte

sixth sechste

seventh siebte

eighth achte

ninth neunte

tenth zehnte

twentieth zwanzigste

thirtieth dreißigste

Dates are also masculine, when we want to say the first, we say der Erste. But of course, we will rarely say a date like this, because we usually say things like on the first, am ersten. Notice that we had to add an -n because this is now in the Dative case.

To say a date, it is very similar to English. One difference is that the day will always come first, Germans don't say July fourth, they say fourth of July. Another difference is Germans don't say of with months. Let's look at an example:

On the fourth of July. Am vierten Juli.

On the twenty-fifth of December. Am fünfundzwanzigsten Dezember.

The first of January. Der erste Januar.

Of course, in writing, Germans don't write out the numbers and just use the numeral. Don't forget, a decimal point is used in place of a comma: am 4. Juli, am 25. Dezember, 1. Januar.

Years are very easy to say in German, just use im Jahre and then the number. Literally you are saying in the year ----. However, if you are saying a complete date with the day, month, and year, you don't need im, just say it like you would in English. Let's look at an example, with the spoken and written forms:

Today is May seventh, two thousand three. Heute ist der siebte Mai zweitausenddrei.

Today is May 7th, 2003. Heute ist der 7. Mai 2003.

So now, every day when you wake up, ask yourself, what is the date today?

Day 89 Grammar Cards

1. Number with rank or date (-th)

Number becomes a masculine noun (der)

Number + -te / -ste

2. first, third

Erste, dritte

3. on the (date)

am (date) + -n

4. in (year)

im Jahre (year)

5. Date word order

Day, month, year

Day 89 Vocabulary

1. to celebrate feiern

2. holiday der Feiertag (-e)

3. glad froh

When Germans say Happy New Year or Merry Christmas, they will use the word froh: Frohes neues Jahr. Frohe Weihnachten.

4. date das Datum (plural Daten)

5. to relax sich entspannen

6. to rest sich ausruhen

7. to calm down sich beruhigen

8. vacation der Urlaub (-e)

In English we use the preposition on with vacation, in German they use in. To say take a vacation you can use the verb fahren or gehen for take or go.

9. autumn der Herbst (-e)

10. spring der Frühling (e)

Example Sentences

1. Do you celebrate Christmas? Feierst du Weihnachten?

2. What is your favorite holiday? Was ist dein Lieblingsfeiertag?

3. He is always glad. Er ist immer froh.

4. What is the date today? Welches Datum haben wir heute?

5. I have to relax more. Ich muss mich mehr entspannen.

6. Sometimes I rest in the living room. Manchmal ruhe ich mich im Wohnzimmer aus.

7. She needs to calm down. Sie muss sich beruhigen.

8. He is on vacation. Er ist im Urlaub.

9. I take a vacation in autumn. Im Herbst fahre ich in den Urlaub.

10. Spring is so beautiful. Der Frühling ist so schön.

Day 90: Time

Time flies when you are having fun! Isn't studying German fun? Let's learn how to tell time. In German culture, being on time is very important, so keep that in mind.

To ask for the time, there are two ways, we can say: How late is it? Wie spät ist es? Or we can say: How much time is it? Wie viel Uhr ist es?

This word die Uhr is very important. It can mean time, clock, watch, o'clock. When you say the time in German, you will always use this word after the hour. Let's look at an example:

It is three forty. Es ist drei Uhr vierzig.

It is seven o'clock. Es ist sieben Uhr.

Most time expressions can be directly translated. The exception is thirty. In German you can use the next hour plus the word halb (half). Let's look at a few more examples:

It is nine thirty. Es ist halb zehn / Es ist neun Uhr dreißig.

It is a quarter after two. Es ist Viertel nach zwei.

It is a quarter before eight. Es ist Viertel vor acht.

Most prepositions can be directly translated in German, for example nach(after) von(from) bis(until). But some prepositions with time are a bit different in German, here are the translations of certain prepositions used with time:

Time Prepositions

since/for seit

at um

around gegen

ago vor

Let's look at some examples:

I have been living in Germany for two years. Ich wohne seit zwei Jahren in Deutschland.

I have been living in Germany since 1995. Ich wohne seit 1995 in Deutschland.

It starts at seven. Es fängt um sieben Uhr an.

We are meeting around eight. Wir treffen uns gegen acht Uhr.

I went to Germany four years ago. Ich bin vor vier Jahren nach Deutschland gegangen.

Day 90 Grammar Cards

1. What time is it?

Wie spät ist es?

Wie viel Uhr ist es?

2. (hour)(minute)

(hour) Uhr (minute)

3. (hour) thirty

halb (hour + 1)

4. since/for, at, around, ago (time)

seit, um, gegen, vor

Day 90 Vocabulary

1. clock/watch/time die Uhr

2. today heute

3. yesterday gestern

4. tomorrow/morning morgen

5. time die Zeit (-en)

6. year das Jahr (-e)

7. month der Monat (-e)

8. now jetzt

9. late spät

10. early früh

Example Sentences

1. I don't have a watch. Ich habe keine Uhr.

2. Today is Saturday. Heute ist Samstag.

3. Yesterday was Friday. Gestern war Freitag.

4. Tomorrow is Sunday. Morgen ist Sonntag.

5. Time passes so quickly. Die Zeit vergeht so schnell.

6. This year I'm traveling to Germany. Dieses Jahr reise ich nach Deutschland.

7. Next month she is moving. Nächsten Monat zieht sie um.

8. I am coming now. Ich komme jetzt.

9. We are starting late today. Wir fangen heute spät an.

10. Class ends early today. Der Unterricht endet heute früh.

Congratulations!

Well, you've finished the book, great job! The question is, now what? You are now, what I would deem, a high beginner level speaker of German. The lessons in the book are a summary of everything you would learn in two years of a college level German class. To progress to intermediate and advanced, you're going to have to work on a few things.

The difference between an advanced speaker and everyone else is your level of vocabulary and your speaking speed. You may find that you now know all the basic rules of grammar, but it takes a bit of time to form sentences, to answer questions, to understand what you hear and read. To increase your speed, you're going to need to review. If you spend the next 90 days reviewing each lesson one more time, reviewing the vocabulary and grammar, I guarantee you will be able to recall the information much faster. After another 90 days of review, I think you could call yourself an intermediate level speaker.

To become an advanced speaker, you're going to have to get a little more serious. Assuming your grammar skills are honed, the next hurdle is vocabulary. A fluent speaker should be able to recall around 5000 words. If you follow the 10 word a day method, this could take up to 500 days, or more realistically, about two years. One question you might have is where to find new vocabulary. The answer is reading. Get a book, a newspaper, anything written. Read a paragraph once through without looking up any of the words. Read it out loud. Go back and find ten words that you didn't know, make a note card with these words. Continue doing this each day.

Unfortunately, no matter how much you study, no matter how much you practice, you will never be a fluent speaker unless you go to Germany, unless you speak with natives. In this book I have tried to include the most important rules of grammar, but there are still more. There are little nuances and rules that you still need to learn, things you won't learn unless you surround yourself with German speakers. The German language, like every language, is constantly changing. Different regions have different vocabulary and accents and dialects. These things can not be learned in a book, they can only be learned by experience. So get out there, go to a German speaking country, make German

speaking friends! I wish you the best of luck in all your future studies and endeavors.

Study hard! Study every day!

-KM

Day 1 Vocabulary

1. who

2. what

3. where

4. when

5. why

6. how

7. where from

8. where to

9. how much/many

10. there is/are

Example Sentences

1. Who are you?
2. What is that?
3. Where am I?
4. When does it begin?
5. Why are you doing that?
6. How are you?
7. Where are you from?
8. Where are you going?
9. How many languages do you speak?

10. Is there more?

Day 1 Vocabulary

1. wer
2. was
3. wo
4. wann
5. warum/wieso
6. wie
7. woher
8. wohin
9. wie viel/viele
10. es gibt

Example Sentences

1. Wer sind Sie?
2. Was ist das?
3. Wo bin ich?
4. Wann fängt es an?
5. Warum machen Sie das?
6. Wie geht es Ihnen?

7. Woher kommen Sie?

8. Wohin gehen Sie?

9. Wie viele Sprachen sprechen Sie?

10. Gibt es noch mehr?

Day 2 Vocabulary

1. Hello.
2. Good morning.
3. Good day/afternoon.
4. Good evening.
5. Good night.
6. Goodbye.
7. Bye.
8. See you soon.
9. See you then.
10. See you later.

Day 2 Vocabulary

1. Hallo.
2. Guten Morgen.
3. Guten Tag.
4. Guten Abend.
5. Gute Nacht.
6. Auf Wiedersehen.
7. Tschüss.
8. Bis bald.
9. Bis dann.
10. Bis später.

Day 3 Vocabulary

1. thanks

2. you're welcome / please

3. very

4. beautiful

5. Excuse me. .

6. Pardon me?

7. I'm sorry.

8. Cheers! (drinking)

9. Good luck!

10. Have fun!

Day 3 Vocabulary

1. danke

2. bitte

3. sehr

4. schön

5. Entschuldigung.

6. Wie bitte?

7. Es tut mir leid.

8. Prost!

9. Viel Glück!

10. Viel Spaß!

Day 4 Vocabulary

1. I

2. you

3. he

4. she

5. it

6. we

7. you all

8. they

9. you (formal)

10. to be

Example Sentences

1. I am Paul.

2. You are nice.

3. He is cute.

4. She is beautiful.

5. It is ugly.

6. We are nice.

7. You all are funny.

8. They are wonderful.

9. (Formal) You are American.

10. To be or not to be, that is the question.

Day 4 Vocabulary

1. ich

2. du

3. er

4. sie

5. es

6. wir

7. ihr

8. sie

9. Sie

10. sein

Example Sentences

1. Ich bin Paul.

2. Du bist nett.

3. Er ist hübsch.

4. Sie ist schön.

5. Es ist hässlich.
6. Wir sind nett.
7. Ihr seid lustig.
8. Sie sind wunderbar.
9. Sie sind Amerikaner.
10. Sein oder Nichtsein, das ist hier die Frage.

Day 5 Vocabulary

1. Australian

2. German

3. American

4. French

5. Spanish

6. Italian

7. British

8. Swiss

9. Japanese

10. Chinese

Example Sentences

1. Am I Australian?

2. You are German.

3. Is he American?

4. Is she French?

5. No, she is Spanish.

6. Are you Italian?

7. Are you British?

8. I am Swiss.

9. Are you Japanese?

10. She is Chinese.

Day 5 Vocabulary

1. Australier/Australierin
2. Deutscher/Deutsche
3. Amerikaner/Amerikanerin
4. Franzose/Französin

5. Spanier/Spanierin
6. Italiener/Italienerin
7. Brite/Britin
8. Schweizer/Schweizerin
9. Japaner/Japanerin
10. Chinese/Chinesin

Example Sentences

1. Bin ich Australier? Bin ich Australierin?
2. Du bist Deutscher. Du bist Deutsche.
3. Ist er Amerikaner?
4. Ist sie Französin?

5. Nein, sie ist Spanierin.
6. Sind Sie Italiener? Sind Sie Italienerin?
7. Sind Sie Brite? Sind Sie Britin?
8. Ich bin Schweizer. Ich bin Schweizerin.
9. Sind Sie Japaner? Sind Sie Japanerin?
10. Sie ist Chinesin.

Day 6 Vocabulary

1. table/desk

2. wall

3. window

4. chair

5. door

6. bed

7. floor

8. lamp

9. pillow

10. TV

Example Sentences

1. The table is big.
2. The wall is white.
3. The window is dirty.
4. The chair is small.
5. The door is narrow.
6. The bed is wide.
7. The floor is clean.
8. The lamp is bright.
9. The pillow is soft.

10. The TV is broken.

Day 6 Vocabulary

1. der Tisch (-e)
2. die Wand (ä, -e)
3. das Fenster
4. der Stuhl (ü, -e)

5. die Tür (-en)
6. das Bett (-en)
7. der Boden (ö)
8. die Lampe (-n)
9. das Kissen
10. der Fernseher

Example Sentences

1. Der Tisch ist groß.
2. Die Wand ist weiß.
3. Das Fenster ist schmutzig.
4. Der Stuhl ist klein.

5. Die Tür ist eng.
6. Das Bett ist breit.
7. Der Boden ist sauber.
8. Die Lampe ist hell.
9. Das Kissen ist weich.
10. Der Fernseher ist kaputt.

Day 7 Vocabulary

1. man/husband

2. woman/wife

3. child

4. brother

5. sister

6. father

7. mother

8. uncle

9. aunt

10. siblings

Example Sentences

1. Are you a man?

2. I am not a woman.

3. She is a child.

4. He is my brother.

5. She is my sister.

6. He is not the father.

7. She is not the mother.

8. He is not an uncle.

9. She is not an aunt.

10. We are not siblings.

Day 7 Vocabulary

1. der Mann (ä, -er)
2. die Frau (-en)
3. das Kind (-er)
4. der Bruder (ü)

5. die Schwester (-n)
6. der Vater (ä)
7. die Mutter (ü)
8. der Onkel
9. die Tante (-n)
10. die Geschwister

Example Sentences

1. Sind Sie ein Mann?
2. Ich bin keine Frau.
3. Sie ist ein Kind.
4. Er ist mein Bruder.

5. Sie ist meine Schwester.
6. Er ist nicht der Vater.
7. Sie ist nicht die Mutter.
8. Er ist kein Onkel.
9. Sie ist keine Tante.
10. Wir sind keine Geschwister.

Day 8 Vocabulary

1. head

2. eye

3. ear

4. nose

5. mouth

6. face

7. neck

8. arm

9. hand

10. finger

Example Sentence

1. I have a head.

2. You have an eye.

3. She has the ear.

4. We have the nose.

5. You all have a mouth.

6. They have the face.

7. You have a neck.

8. I have the arm.

9. He has a hand.

10. It has a finger.

Day 8 Vocabulary

1. der Kopf (ö, -e)
2. das Auge (-n)
3. das Ohr (-en)
4. die Nase (-n)
5. der Mund (ü, -er)
6. das Gesicht (-er)
7. der Hals (ä, -e)
8. der Arm (-e)
9. die Hand (ä, -e)
10. der Finger

Example Sentence

1. Ich habe einen Kopf.
2. Du hast ein Auge.
3. Sie hat das Ohr.
4. Wir haben die Nase.

5. Ihr habt einen Mund.

6. Sie haben das Gesicht.

7. Sie haben einen Hals.

8. Ich habe den Arm.

9. Er hat eine Hand.

10. Es hat einen Finger.

Day 9 Vocabulary

1. meat

2. breakfast

3. lunch

4. dinner

5. chicken

6. egg

7. milk

8. potato

9. water

10. juice

Example Sentences

1. Can you eat meat?
2. What are we eating for breakfast?
3. I don't eat lunch.
4. She makes me dinner every day.
5. Do you like chicken?
6. They eat eggs every day.
7. You all may not drink my milk!
8. He eats potatoes for dinner.
9. You should drink water.

10. I don't like juice.

Day 9 Vocabulary

1. das Fleisch
2. das Frühstück (-e)
3. das Mittagessen
4. das Abendessen
5. das Huhn (ü, -er)

6. das Ei (-er)
7. die Milch
8. die Kartoffel (-n)
9. das Wasser
10. der Saft (ä, -e)

Example Sentences

1. Kannst du Fleisch essen?
2. Was essen wir zum Frühstück?
3. Ich esse kein Mittagessen.
4. Sie macht mir jeden Tag Abendessen.

5. Mögen Sie Huhn?
6. Sie essen jeden Tag Eier.
7. Ihr dürft meine Milch nicht trinken!
8. Er isst Kartoffeln zum Abendessen.
9. Du solltest Wasser trinken.

10. Ich mag Saft nicht.

Day 10 Vocabulary

1. hat

2. shirt

3. dress

4. clothing/clothes

5. pants

6. skirt

7. shoe

8. suit

9. belt

10. coat

Example Sentences

1. That is my hat.

2. Do you have your shirt?

3. She is wearing her dress.

4. He has our clothes.

5. She has his pants.

6. Are you all wearing your skirts?

7. We have our shoes.

8. Do you have your suit?

9. They have their belts.

10. I am wearing his coat.

Day 10 Vocabulary

1. der Hut (ü, -e)
2. das Hemd (-en)
3. das Kleid (-er)
4. die Kleidung/die Kleider
5. die Hose (-n)
6. der Rock (ö, -e)
7. der Schuh (-e)
8. der Anzug (ü, -e)
9. der Gürtel
10. der Mantel (ä)

Example Sentences

1. Das ist mein Hut.
2. Hast du dein Hemd?
3. Sie trägt ihr Kleid.
4. Er hat unsere Kleidung/Kleider.

5. Sie hat seine Hose.
6. Tragt ihr eure Röcke?
7. Wir haben unsere Schuhe.
8. Haben Sie ihren Anzug?
9. Sie haben ihre Gürtel.
10. Ich trage seinen Mantel.

Day 11 Vocabulary

1. refrigerator

2. microwave

3. oven

4. stove

5. carpet/rug

6. fork

7. spoon

8. knife

9. napkin

10. plate

Example Sentences

1. We are buying the man a refrigerator.
2. I am giving my mother a microwave.
3. He is buying an oven for his father.
4. Can you clean the stove for your mom?
5. She is giving the child a rug.
6. They are giving their guests the forks.
7. She is sending her mother a spoon.
8. I am buying a knife for a friend.
9. You all should give your guests napkins.

10. Can you buy my brother this plate?

Day 11 Vocabulary

1. der Kühlschrank (ä, -e)
2. die Mikrowelle (-n)
3. der Ofen (ö)
4. der Herd (-e)
5. der Teppich (-e)
6. die Gabel (-n)
7. der Löffel
8. das Messer
9. die Serviette (-n)
10. der Teller

Example Sentences

1. Wir kaufen dem Mann einen Kühlschrank.
2. Ich gebe meiner Mutter eine Mikrowelle.
3. Er kauft seinem Vater einen Ofen.

4. Kannst du deiner Mutter den Herd putzen?
5. Sie gibt dem Kind einen Teppich.
6. Sie geben ihren Gästen die Gabeln.
7. Sie schickt ihrer Mutter einen Löffel.

8. Ich kaufe einem Freund ein Messer.
9. Ihr solltet euren Gästen Servietten geben.
10. Kannst du meinem Bruder diesen Teller kaufen?

Day 12 Vocabulary

1. example

2. country

3. world

4. reason

5. money

6. thing (tangible only)

7. thing (tangible or intangible)

8. to hurt

9. to be sorry/cause sorrow

10. fun

Example Sentences

1. Can you give me an example?

2. The country gives them welfare.

3. I am showing you the world.

4. Shall I give you a reason?

5. Can you all give me some money?

6. He is giving her that thing.

7. I buy many things for you.

8. You are hurting me.

9. I pity you.

10. German is fun!

Day 12 Vocabulary

1. das Beispiel (-e)
2. das Land (ä, -er)

3. die Welt (-en)
4. der Grund (ü, -e)
5. das Geld (-er)
6. das Ding (-e)
7. die Sache (-n)
8. weh'tun |tat weh, wehgetan|

9. leid'tun |tat leid, leidgetan|
10. der Spaß

Example Sentences

1. Kannst du mir ein Beispiel geben?
2. Das Land gibt ihnen Sozialhilfe.

3. Ich zeige dir die Welt.
4. Soll ich Ihnen einen Grund geben?
5. Könnt ihr mir etwas Geld geben?

6. Er gibt ihr das Ding.
7. Ich kaufe dir viele Sachen.
8. Du tust mir weh.
9. Du tust mir leid. (Lit. You cause me sorrow)
10. Deutsch macht mir Spaß!

Day 13 Vocabulary

1. all/every

2. this

3. each/every

4. that (far away)

5. some/many

6. such

7. which

8. person

9. people

10. human/person

Example Sentences

1. I want everything!
2. This man is fat.
3. She is eating every pancake!
4. Do you know that man way over there?
5. Some people are very nice.
6. I hate such people.
7. Which movie are they seeing?
8. It costs 100 Euros per person.
9. German people are blunt.

10. Humans are inherently good.

Day 13 Vocabulary

1. all-
2. dies-
3. jed-
4. jen-
5. manch-
6. solch-
7. welch-
8. die Person (-en)
9. die Leute
10. der Mensch (-en)

Example Sentences

1. Ich will alles!
2. Dieser Mann ist dick.
3. Sie isst jeden Pfannkuchen!
4. Kennst du jenen Mann?
5. Manche Leute sind sehr nett.

6. Ich hasse solche Leute.
7. Welchen Film sehen sie?
8. Es kostet 100 Euro pro Person.
9. Deutsche Leute sind direkt.
10. Menschen sind von Natur aus gut.

Day 14 Vocabulary

1. garden

2. flower

3. tree

4. lawn

5. to plant

6. mountain/hill

7. beach

8. to hike

9. to swim

10. ocean

Example Sentences

1. My mother's garden is beautiful.

2. The city's flower is a rose.

3. The trees of the forest are huge.

4. My friends lawn is green.

5. I like to plant flowers in my garden.

6. The mountains of Switzerland are great.

7. Hawaii's beaches are white.

8. Do you want to go hiking?

9. They are swimming in the sea.

10. The oceans of the world are vast.

Day 14 Vocabulary

1. der Garten (ä)

2. die Blume (-n)

3. der Baum (ä, -e)

4. der Rasen

5. pflanzen

6. der Berg (-e)

7. der Strand (ä, -e)

8. wandern

9. schwimmen |schwamm, geschwommen|

10. das Meer (-e)

Example Sentences

1. Der Garten meiner Mutter ist schön.

2. Die Blume der Stadt ist eine Rose.
3. Die Bäume des Waldes sind riesig.
4. Der Rasen meines Freundes ist grün.
5. Ich pflanze gern Blumen in meinem Garten.
6. Die Berge der Schweiz sind toll.
7. Hawaiiis Strände sind weiß.
8. Willst du wandern gehen?
9. Sie schwimmen im Meer.
10. Die Meere der Welt sind weit.

Day 15 Vocabulary

1. house

2. apartment

3. room

4. kitchen

5. bathroom

6. entrance

7. bedroom

8. living room

9. roof

10. cover/ceiling/blanket

Example Sentences

1. Is that a house?
2. That is not an apartment.
3. The room is beautiful.
4. The kitchen is ugly.
5. The bathroom is cold.
6. Where is the entrance?
7. Where is the bedroom?
8. There is no living room.
9. The roof is broken.

10. That is the ceiling.

Day 15 Vocabulary

1. das Haus (ä, -er)
2. die Wohnung (-en)
3. das Zimmer
4. die Küche (-n)
5. das Badezimmer
6. der Eingang (ä, -e)
7. das Schlafzimmer
8. das Wohnzimmer
9. das Dach (ä, -er)
10. die Decke (-n)

Example Sentences

1. Ist das ein Haus?
2. Das ist keine Wohnung.
3. Das Zimmer ist schön.
4. Die Küche ist hässlich.
5. Das Badezimmer ist kalt.
6. Wo ist der Eingang?

7. Wo ist das Schlafzimmer?

8. Es gibt kein Wohnzimmer.

9. Das Dach ist kaputt.

10. Das ist die Decke.

Day 16 Vocabulary

1. goal

2. business/store

3. trash/garbage/rubbish

4. prison/jail

5. safety/security/guarantee

6. freedom/liberty

7. picture/drawing

8. sense/meaning

9. air

10. weapon

Example Sentences

1. I would choose a new goal.
2. The business opens very early.
3. Can you throw the trash out?
4. If I did that, I would go to jail.
5. Safety is very important.
6. Freedom is not free.
7. His drawing was very beautiful.
8. This sentence makes no sense.
9. The air is very cold in Germany.

10. I wouldn't use a weapon.

Day 16 Vocabulary

1. das Ziel (-e)
2. das Geschäft (-e)
3. der Müll
4. das Gefängnis (-se)
5. die Sicherheit (-en)
6. die Freiheit (-en)
7. das Bild (-er)
8. der Sinn (-e)
9. die Luft (ü, -e)

10. die Waffe (-n)

Example Sentences

1. Ich würde ein neues Ziel auswählen.
2. Das Geschäft öffnet sehr früh.
3. Kannst du den Müll wegwerfen.
4. Wenn ich das tun würde, müsste ich ins Gefängnis.

5. Sicherheit ist sehr wichtig.
6. Freiheit hat ihren Preis.
7. Sein Bild war sehr schön.

8. Dieser Satz ergibt keinen Sinn.

9. Die Luft ist sehr kalt in Deutschland.
10. Ich würde keine Waffe benutzen.

Day 17 Vocabulary

1. view/glance

2. place/room/space

3. street

4. town

5. city

6. piece

7. fear

8. art

9. job/career

10. sentence

Example Sentences

1. This view is amazing.
2. Do you have a place for me?
3. The streets have no names.
4. The town is very scenic.
5. Some cities are very crowded.
6. Can you give me a piece of chocolate?
7. Are you afraid of bears?
8. They can't understand his art.
9. What do you do? (job)

10. This sentence is too long.

Day 17 Vocabulary

1. der Blick (-e)
2. der Platz (ä, -e)
3. die Straße (-n)
4. der Ort (-e)
5. die Stadt (ä, -e)
6. das Stück (-e)
7. die Angst (ä, -e)
8. die Kunst (ü, -e)
9. der Beruf (-e)
10. der Satz (ä, -e)

Example Sentences

1. Dieser Blick ist fantastisch.
2. Hast du einen Platz für mich?

3. Die Straßen haben keine Namen.
4. Der Ort ist malerisch.
5. Manche Städte sind sehr überfüllt.
6. Kannst du mir ein Stück Schokolade geben?
7. Haben Sie Angst vor Bären?
8. Sie können seine Kunst nicht verstehen.
9. Was sind Sie von Beruf?
10. Dieser Satz ist zu lang.

Day 18 Vocabulary

1. sky/heaven

2. sun

3. star

4. cloud

5. weather

6. snow

7. fog

8. windy

9. cloudy

10. space/the Universe

Example Sentences

1. The sky is beautiful today.
2. The sun is shining!
3. There are many stars in the sky.
4. The clouds are gray.
5. How's the weather today?
6. Do you like the snow?
7. The fog is thick.
8. It is really windy.
9. Germany is always cloudy.

10. The Universe has many galaxies.

Day 18 Vocabulary

1. der Himmel
2. die Sonne (-n)
3. der Stern (-e)
4. die Wolke (-n)
5. das Wetter
6. der Schnee
7. der Nebel
8. windig
9. bewölkt
10. das Weltall

Example Sentences

1. Der Himmel ist schön heute.
2. Die Sonne scheint!
3. Es gibt viele Sterne im Himmel.
4. Die Wolken sind grau.
5. Wie ist das Wetter heute?

6. Gefällt dir der Schnee?

7. Der Nebel ist dick.

8. Es ist sehr windig.

9. Deutschland ist immer bewölkt.

10. Das Weltall hat viele Galaxien.

Day 19 Vocabulary

1. airport

2. city hall

3. castle

4. school

5. bar

6. village

7. cemetery

8. subway

9. train

10. car

Example Sentences

1. I went to the airport yesterday.
2. Where is city hall?
3. Germany has many castles.
4. How long did you go to school?
5. Let's go to a bar.
6. My hometown is a small village.
7. That's not a park, but a cemetery.
8. I am taking the subway.
9. The train is late.

10. I'll go by car.

Day 19 Vocabulary

1. der Flughafen (ä)

2. das Rathaus (ä, -er)

3. das Schloss (ö, -er)

4. die Schule (-n)

5. die Kneipe (-n)

6. das Dorf (ö, -er)

7. der Friedhof (ö, -e)

8. die U-Bahn (-en)

9. der Zug (ü, -e)

10. der Wagen / das Auto (-s)

Example Sentences

1. Gestern bin ich zum Flughafen gefahren.

2. Wo ist das Rathaus?

3. Deutschland hat viele Schlösser.

4. Wie lange bist du zur Schule gegangen?

5. Lass uns in eine Kneipe gehen.

6. Meine Heimatstadt ist ein kleines Dorf.

7. Das ist kein Park, sondern ein Friedhof.

8. Ich nehme die U-Bahn.

9. Der Zug hat Verspätung.

10. Ich fahre mit dem Wagen.

Day 20 Vocabulary

1. to say

2. to hear

3. to do / to make

4. to work

5. to ask/question

6. to study / to learn

7. to talk

8. to buy

9. to love

10. to play

Example Sentences

1. What is she saying?

2. Do you hear that?

3. What are you doing?

4. Where do you work?

5. We are asking her about something.

6. I study every day.

7. They are always talking.

8. I buy milk at the supermarket.

9. Do you love me?

10. The kids play every day.

Day 20 Vocabulary

1. sagen
2. hören
3. machen
4. arbeiten
5. fragen nach

6. lernen
7. reden
8. kaufen
9. lieben

10. spielen

Example Sentences

1. Was sagt sie?
2. Hörst du das?
3. Was machen Sie?
4. Wo arbeitest du?

5. Wir fragen sie nach etwas.
6. Ich lerne jeden Tag.
7. Sie reden immer.
8. Ich kaufe Milch im Supermarkt.
9. Liebst du mich?
10. Die Kinder spielen jeden Tag.

Day 21 Vocabulary

1. to go/walk

2. to see

3. to come

4. to eat

5. to drink

6. to think of/about

7. to sing

8. to speak

9. to write

10. to drive/ to go

Example Sentences

1. Where are you going?

2. Do you see the light?

3. Are they coming tomorrow?

4. He is eating eggs.

5. She is drinking beer.

6. I think about you every day.

7. I am singing a song.

8. Do you speak German?

9. I write many letters.

10. He is driving to Berlin.

Day 21 Vocabulary

1. gehen |ging, gegangen|
2. sehen (sieht) |sah, gesehen|
3. kommen |kam, gekommen|
4. essen (isst) |aß, gegessen|
5. trinken |trank, getrunken|
6. denken an |dachte, gedacht|

7. singen |sang, gesungen|
8. sprechen (spricht) |sprach, gesprochen|
9. schreiben |schrieb, geschrieben|
10. fahren (fährt) |fuhr, gefahren|

Example Sentences

1. Wohin gehen Sie?
2. Siehst du das Licht?

3. Kommen sie morgen?
4. Er isst Eier.

5. Sie trinkt Bier.
6. Ich denke jeden Tag an dich.
7. Ich singe ein Lied.
8. Sprechen Sie Deutsch?
9. Ich schreibe viele Briefe.
10. Er fährt nach Berlin.

Day 22 Vocabulary

1. to do

2. to answer

3. to begin

4. to receive/get

5. to stay/remain

6. to fly

7. to cost

8. to open

9. to close

10. to rain

Example Sentences

1. What are you doing?

2. I am answering the question.

3. When does it begin?

4. Is she getting money?

5. We are staying here.

6. I am flying to Paris.

7. How much does that cost?

8. When does it open?

9. When does it close?

10. It is raining today.

Day 22 Vocabulary

1. tun |tat, getan|
2. antworten auf

3. beginnen |begann, begonnen|
4. bekommen |bekam, bekommen|
5. bleiben |blieb, geblieben|

6. fliegen |flog, geflogen|
7. kosten

8. öffnen
9. schließen |schloss, geschlossen|
10. regnen

Example Sentences

1. Was tust du?

2. Ich antworte auf die Frage.

3. Wann beginnt es?

4. Bekommt sie Geld?

5. Wir bleiben hier.

6. Ich fliege nach Paris.

7. Wie viel kostet das?

8. Wann öffnet es?

9. Wann schließt es?

10. Es regnet heute.

Day 23 Vocabulary

1. to look/appear

2. to stop

3. to start/begin

4. to listen

5. to telephone/call

6. to arrive

7. to board/get on

8. to watch TV

9. to take place

10. to suggest/propose

Example Sentences

1. You look good.

2. She isn't stopping.

3. When does it start?

4. Are you listening?

5. I am calling Mr. Schmidt.

6. When are we arriving?

7. I get on the train.

8. He is watching TV.

9. When does it take place?

10. I am suggesting nothing.

Day 23 Vocabulary

1. aus'sehen (sieht aus) |sah aus, ausgesehen|
2. auf'hören
3. an'fangen (fängt an) |fing an, angefangen|
4. zu'hören
5. an'rufen |rief an, angerufen|
6. an'kommen |kam an, angekommen|
7. ein'steigen in |stieg ein, eingestiegen|
8. fern'sehen (sieht fern) |sah fern, ferngesehen|
9. statt'finden |fand statt, stattgefunden|
10. vor'schlagen (schlägt vor) |schlug vor, vorgeschlagen|

Example Sentences

1. Du siehst gut aus.
2. Sie hört nicht auf.

3. Wann fängt es an?
4. Hörst du zu?
5. Ich rufe Herrn Schmidt an.
6. Wann kommen wir an?
7. Ich steige in die Bahn ein.

8. Er sieht fern.
9. Wann findet es statt?
10. Ich schlage nichts vor.

Day 24 Vocabulary

1. to shower

2. to hurry

3. to become angry about

4. to remember about

5. to sit down

6. to get dressed

7. to move

8. to recover from

9. to shave

10. to consider

Example Sentences

1. I take a shower every day.

2. She is hurrying.

3. That makes me very angry!

4. Do you remember that day?

5. We are sitting ourselves on the floor.

6. They are getting dressed.

7. You all are moving quickly.

8. You are recovering well.

9. He shaves every day.

10. I am considering it.

Day 24 Vocabulary

1. sich duschen
2. sich beeilen
3. sich ärgern über

4. sich erinnern an (Lit. remind oneself of)

5. sich setzen
6. sich an'ziehen |zog an, angezogen|

7. sich bewegen
8. sich erholen von

9. sich rasieren
10. sich überlegen

Example Sentences

1. Ich dusche mich jeden Tag.

2. Sie beeilt sich.
3. Das ärgert mich sehr!
4. Erinnerst du dich an jenen Tag?

5. Wir setzen uns auf den Boden.
6. Sie ziehen sich an.
7. Ihr bewegt euch schnell.
8. Sie erholen sich gut.
9. Er rasiert sich jeden Tag.
10. Ich überlege mir es.

Day 25 Vocabulary

1. to want

2. shall/should

3. must/have to

4. may

5. can

6. to like

7. to mix/blend

8. to tell

9. to run

10. to explain

Example Sentences

1. I want to eat ice cream.

2. Shall we go?

3. She has to study every day.

4. May I say something?

5. Can you speak slowly please?

6. Do you all like Pizza?

7. Can you mix that?

8. He is telling me a story.

9. We have to run quickly!

10. Can you explain that?

Day 25 Vocabulary

1. wollen (will)
2. sollen (soll)
3. müssen (muss) |musste, gemusst|

4. dürfen (darf) |durfte, gedurft|

5. können (kann) |konnte, gekonnt|

6. mögen (mag) |mochte, gemocht|

7. mischen
8. erzählen
9. laufen (läuft) |lief, gelaufen|

10. erklären

Example Sentences

1. Ich will Eis essen.

2. Sollen wir gehen?
3. Sie muss jeden Tag lernen.
4. Darf ich etwas sagen?
5. Können Sie bitte langsam sprechen?
6. Mögt ihr Pizza?
7. Kannst du das mischen?
8. Er erzählt mir eine Geschichte.
9. Wir müssen schnell laufen!
10. Kannst du das erklären?

Day 26 Vocabulary

1. to help

2. to imagine

3. to forgive

4. to follow

5. to belong to

6. to owe

7. to resemble

8. to trust

9. to order/command

10. to contradict

Example Sentences

1. Can you help me?

2. Can you imagine that?

3. We can not forgive you.

4. Are you following me?

5. That belongs to him.

6. You all owe her money.

7. I resemble my mother.

8. Can I trust you?

9. He is ordering me to go.

10. The child contradicts his parents.

Day 26 Vocabulary

1. dat. helfen (hilft) |half, geholfen|

2. dat. sich vor'stellen

3. dat. vergeben (vergibt) |vergab, vergeben|

4. dat. folgen

5. dat. gehören

6. dat. schulden

7. dat. ähneln

8. dat. vertrauen

9. dat. befehlen (befiehlt) |befahl, befohlen|

10. dat. widersprechen (widerspricht) |widersprach, widersprochen|

Example Sentences

1. Kannst du mir helfen?
2. Kannst du dir das vorstellen?
3. Wir können dir nicht vergeben.
4. Folgen Sie mir?
5. Das gehört ihm.
6. Ihr schuldet ihr Geld.
7. Ich ähnele meiner Mutter.
8. Kann ich dir vertrauen?
9. Er befiehlt mir zu gehen.
10. Das Kind widerspricht seinen Eltern.

Day 27 Vocabulary

1. ice/ice cream

2. to be pleasing

3. favorite/darling

4. what kind of

5. newspaper

6. magazine

7. government

8. book

9. page

10. room/space

Example Sentences

1. I like to eat ice cream.
2. You don't like that?
3. My favorite food is Pizza.
4. What kind of cars do you all like?
5. Does he like to read the newspaper?
6. What is her favorite magazine?
7. I don't like the government.
8. She is giving him her favorite book.
9. They are sending me several pages.

10. How do they like the room?

Day 27 Vocabulary

1. das Eis
2. gefallen (gefällt) |gefiel, gefallen|
3. der Liebling (-e)
4. was für
5. die Zeitung (-en)
6. die Zeitschrift (-en)
7. die Regierung (-en)
8. das Buch (ü, -er)
9. die Seite (-n)
10. der Raum (ä, -e)

Example Sentences

1. Ich esse gern Eis.
2. Gefällt dir das nicht?

3. Mein Lieblingsessen ist Pizza.
4. Was für Autos gefallen euch?
5. Liest er gern Zeitung?
6. Was ist ihre Lieblingszeitschrift?
7. Die Regierung gefällt mir nicht.
8. Sie gibt ihm ihr Lieblingsbuch.
9. Sie schicken mir mehrere Seiten.
10. Wie gefällt ihnen der Raum?

Day 28 Vocabulary

1. already

2. way/path/road

3. same/identical

4. alone

5. type/kind/sort

6. a little bit/a small amount

7. quiet/calm

8. little/few/less

9. truth

10. important

Example Sentences

1. Do it already!

2. Drive on this path.

3. Drink the same drink. (You all)

4. Leave me alone!

5. Cook me this type of dish.

6. Give me a little bit.

7. Be quiet.

8. Eat less candies.

9. Tell me the truth.

10. Write down the important things.

Day 28 Vocabulary

1. schon
2. der Weg (-e)
3. gleich
4. allein
5. die Art (-en)
6. ein bisschen
7. ruhig
8. wenig
9. die Wahrheit (-en)
10. wichtig

Example Sentences

1. Mach schon!
2. Fahren Sie auf diesem Weg.
3. Trinkt das gleiche Getränk.
4. Lass mich allein!
5. Koch mir diese Art von Gericht.

6. Gib mir ein bisschen.

7. Sei ruhig.

8. Iss weniger Süßigkeiten.

9. Erzähl mir die Wahrheit.

10. Schreiben Sie bitte die wichtigen Sachen auf.

Day 29 Vocabulary

1. to excuse

2. to build

3. to permit/allow

4. to win

5. to set/place/put

6. to stick/place/put

7. to destroy

8. to inquire about

9. to rescue from

10. to collapse

Example Sentences

1. I will excuse the absence.

2. We will build a city.

3. Will you allow it?

4. You all will win!

5. I will put the baby on the bed.

6. Will he plug it into the outlet?

7. She will destroy everything!

8. I am inquiring about the news.

9. Will you rescue me from him?

10. The building will collapse!

Day 29 Vocabulary

1. entschuldigen
2. bauen
3. erlauben

4. gewinnen |gewann, gewonnen|
5. setzen

6. stecken
7. zerstören

8. sich erkundigen nach

9. retten vor/aus

10. ein'stürzen

Example Sentences

1. Ich werde die Abwesenheit entschuldigen.
2. Wir werden eine Stadt bauen.
3. Wirst du das erlauben?
4. Ihr werdet gewinnen!
5. Ich werde das Baby auf das Bett setzen.

6. Wird er es in die Steckdose stecken?
7. Sie wird alles zerstören!

8. Ich erkundige mich nach den Nachrichten.

9. Wirst du mich vor ihm retten?

10. Das Gebäude wird einstürzen!

Day 30 Vocabulary

1. to dream about

2. to tidy up

3. to clean/wipe/polish

4. to clean

5. to clean/purify

6. to ride

7. to press/push

8. to push/kick

9. to push

10. to hide from

Example Sentences

1. Did you dream about me?

2. They tidied up the room.

3. She cleaned the counter.

4. He cleaned the floor.

5. We purified the water.

6. I rode the horse.

7. Did you press the button?

8. The child pushed the little girl.

9. I pushed the car.

10. I hid the present from my mother.

Day 30 Vocabulary

1. träumen von

2. auf'räumen

3. putzen

4. sauber'machen

5. reinigen

6. reiten |ritt, geritten|

7. drücken

8. stoßen (stößt) |stieß, gestoßen|

9. schieben |schob, geschoben|

10. verstecken vor

Example Sentences

1. Hast du von mir geträumt?

2. Sie haben das Zimmer aufgeräumt.

3. Sie hat die Theke geputzt.
4. Er hat den Boden saubergemacht.

5. Wir haben das Wasser gereinigt.
6. Ich bin auf dem Pferd geritten.
7. Haben Sie den Knopf gedrückt?
8. Das Kind hat das Mädchen gestoßen.

9. Ich habe das Auto geschoben.
10. Ich habe das Geschenk vor meiner Mutter versteckt.

Day 31 Vocabulary

1. to end/come to a close
2. to end (intransitive)
3. to end (transitive)
4. to concern/occupy oneself with
5. to busy/occupy oneself with
6. to observe
7. to walk
8. to fulfill
9. to carry out/execute

10. to be adequate

Example Sentences

1. The trial will have come to a close.

2. The film will have ended.

3. I will have ended the relationship.

4. He will have been concerned with something.

5. She will have been occupying herself with something.

6. We will have observed it.

7. They will have walked through the park.

8. I will have fulfilled the requirements.

9. He will have carried out the order.

10. It will have been adequate.

Day 31 Vocabulary

1. ab'schließen |schloss ab, abgeschlossen|

2. enden

3. beenden

4. sich befassen mit

5. sich beschäftigen mit

6. beobachten

7. spazieren

8. erfüllen

9. aus'führen

10. genügen

Example Sentences

1. Das Gerichtsverfahren wird abgeschlossen sein.

2. Der Film wird geendet haben.

3. Ich werde die Beziehung beendet haben.
4. Er wird sich mit etwas befasst haben.
5. Sie wird sich mit etwas beschäftigt haben.
6. Wir werden es beobachtet haben.
7. Sie werden durch den Park spaziert sein.
8. Ich werde die Anforderungen erfüllt haben.
9. Er wird den Auftrag ausgeführt haben.
10. Es wird genügt haben.

Day 32 Vocabulary

1. to comprehend/grasp

2. to bend

3. to break

4. to freeze

5. to pour

6. to lend

7. to rip

8. to scream

9. to stay quiet/be still

10. to hit

Example Sentences

1. We grasped the concept.

2. They bent the pole.

3. You broke my heart.

4. I went outside and froze.

5. He poured the wine.

6. She lent him the money.

7. He ripped his pants.

8. The baby screamed loudly.

9. She screamed, and he remained quiet.

10. They hit me.

Day 32 Vocabulary

1. begreifen |begriff, begriffen|
2. biegen |bog, gebogen|
3. brechen (bricht) |brach, gebrochen|
4. frieren |fror, gefroren|

5. ein'gießen |goss ein, eingegossen|

6. leihen |lieh, geliehen|
7. zerreißen |zerriss, zerrissen|
8. schreien |schrie, geschrien|
9. schweigen |schwieg, geschwiegen|
10. schlagen (schlägt) |schlug, geschlagen|

Example Sentences

1. Wir begriffen das Konzept.

2. Sie bogen den Mast.

3. Du brachst mein Herz.
4. Ich ging nach draußen und fror.
5. Er goss den Wein ein.
6. Sie lieh ihm das Geld.
7. Er zerriss seine Hose.
8. Das Baby schrie laut.
9. Sie schrie und er schwieg.
10. Sie schlugen mich.

Day 33 Vocabulary

1. store

2. church

3. monument/memorial

4. building

5. library

6. hospital

7. movie theater

8. pharmacy

9. factory

10. butcher shop

Example Sentences

1. I had gone to the store before I came home.
2. I had prayed before I went to church.
3. After I had gone to the memorial, I bought a souvenir.
4. He had bought the building, before he became a millionaire.
5. After I had read the book, I went back to the library.
6. After she had gone to the hospital, she became sick.
7. I had gone to the bank before I went to the movie theater.
8. After I had gone to the pharmacy, I bought medicine.
9. They had torn down the factory, before they built the new building.

10. I had already bought meat before you went to the butcher shop.

Day 33 Vocabulary

1. der Laden (ä)

2. die Kirche (n)

3. das Denkmal (ä, -er)

4. das Gebäude

5. die Bibliothek (-en)

6. das Krankenhaus (ä, -er)

7. das Kino (-s)

8. die Apotheke (-n)

9. die Fabrik (-en)

10. die Metzgerei (-en)

Example Sentences

1. Ich war zum Laden gegangen, bevor ich nach Hause kam.
2. Ich hatte gebetet, bevor ich in die Kirche ging.
3. Nachdem ich zum Denkmal gegangen war, kaufte ich ein Souvenir.
4. Er hatte das Gebäude gekauft, bevor er ein Millionär geworden ist.
5. Nachdem ich das Buch gelesen hatte, ging ich zur Bibliothek zurück.
6. Nachdem sie ins Krankenhaus gegangen war, wurde sie krank.
7. Ich war zur Bank gegangen, bevor ich ins Kino ging.
8. Nachdem ich zur Apotheke gegangen war, kaufte ich Medizin.
9. Sie hatten die Fabrik abgerissen, bevor sie das neue Gebäude gebaut haben.
10. Ich hatte schon Fleisch gekauft, bevor du zur Metzgerei gegangen bist.

Day 34 Vocabulary

1. corporation

2. government

3. development/trend/evolution

4. decision

5. sacrifice/victim

6. report/record

7. pressure

8. war

9. pronunciation

10. grave

Example Sentences

1. The corporation paid taxes.
2. The government passes laws.
3. No one expected this development.
4. The decision was terrible.
5. The accident caused many victims.
6. Give me the report.
7. I can't take the pressure.
8. When will the war end?
9. The pronunciation of this word is hard.

10. I visit her grave every year.

Day 34 Vocabulary

1. das Unternehmen
2. die Regierung (-en)
3. die Entwicklung (-en)
4. die Entscheidung (-en)
5. das Opfer
6. der Bericht (-e)
7. der Druck (ü, -e)
8. der Krieg (-e)
9. die Aussprache (-n)
10. das Grab (ä, -er)

Example Sentences

1. Das Unternehmen bezahlte Steuern.
2. Die Regierung verabschiedet Gesetze.

3. Diese Entwicklung hat niemand erwartet.
4. Die Entscheidung war furchtbar.
5. Der Unfall forderte viele Opfer.
6. Gib mir den Bericht.
7. Ich kann den Druck nicht ertragen.
8. Wann wird der Krieg enden?
9. Die Aussprache dieses Wortes ist schwer.
10. Ich besuche ihr Grab jedes Jahr.

Day 35 Vocabulary

1. to name

2. to show

3. to lead

4. to bring

5. to live

6. to be valid

7. to put/place/set

8. to need

9. to discuss/debate

10. to study (subject/major)

Example Sentences

1. I am naming her Anja.
2. They are showing it now.
3. He is leading the tour.
4. The postman is bringing a letter.
5. It's alive!
6. The Passport is valid until next year.
7. I am putting it on the internet.
8. Do you need that?
9. What are you discussing?

10. We study math at MIT.

Day 35 Vocabulary

1. nennen |nannte, genannt|

2. zeigen

3. führen

4. bringen |brachte, gebracht|

5. leben

6. gelten (gilt) |galt, gegolten|

7. stellen

8. brauchen

9. diskutieren

10. studieren

Example Sentences

1. Ich nenne sie Anja.

2. Sie zeigen es jetzt.

3. Er führt die Tour.
4. Der Briefträger bringt einen Brief.
5. Es lebt!
6. Der Reisepass gilt bis nächstes Jahr.
7. Ich stelle es ins Internet.
8. Brauchen Sie das?
9. Was diskutieren Sie?
10. Wir studieren Mathematik am MIT.

Day 36 Vocabulary

1. to try/attempt

2. to wear/carry

3. to sit/be sitting

4. to pull/move

5. to shine/appear/seem

6. to fall

7. to get/keep/preserve

8. to meet

9. to reach/achieve

10. to originate/come from

Example Sentences

1. What are they trying?

2. I am carrying you.

3. They are sitting on the floor.

4. He is pulling the suitcase.

5. That seems to be good.

6. She is falling quickly.

7. The banks are getting subsidies.

8. I am meeting my friend.

9. Are you achieving the goal?

10. Flowers come from seeds.

Day 36 Vocabulary

1. versuchen
2. tragen (trägt) |trug, getragen|
3. sitzen |saß, gesessen|
4. ziehen |zog, gezogen|
5. scheinen |schien, geschienen|
6. fallen (fällt) |fiel, gefallen|
7. erhalten (erhält) |erhielt, erhalten|
8. sich treffen (trifft) |traf, getroffen|
9. erreichen
10. entstehen aus |entstand, entstanden|

Example Sentences

1. Was versuchen sie?

2. Ich trage dich.
3. Sie sitzen auf dem Boden.
4. Er zieht den Koffer.
5. Das scheint gut zu sein.
6. Sie fällt schnell.
7. Die Banken erhalten Subventionen.

8. Ich treffe mich mit meinem Freund.
9. Erreichst du das Ziel?
10. Blumen entstehen aus Samen.

Day 37 Vocabulary

1. to mean

2. to search/look for

3. to give

4. to read

5. to take

6. to travel

7. to sleep

8. to stand

9. to understand

10. to live/reside

Example Sentences

1. What does this word mean?
2. Are you looking for me?
3. I give him food every year.
4. We read books every day.
5. He is taking the money.
6. She is traveling to Germany.
7. I don't sleep enough.
8. They are standing by the wall.
9. Do you understand that?

10. Where do you live?

Day 37 Vocabulary

1. bedeuten

2. suchen nach

3. geben (gibt) |gab, gegeben|

4. lesen (liest) |las, gelesen|

5. nehmen (nimmt) |nahm, genommen|

6. reisen

7. schlafen (schläft) |schief, geschlafen|

8. stehen |stand, gestanden|

9. verstehen |verstand, verstanden|

10. wohnen

Example Sentences

1. Was bedeutet dieses Wort?

2. Suchst du nach mir?

3. Ich gebe ihm jedes Jahr Essen.

4. Wir lesen jeden Tag Bücher.

5. Er nimmt das Geld.

6. Sie reist nach Deutschland.

7. Ich schlafe nicht genug.

8. Sie stehen an der Wand.

9. Verstehst du das?

10. Wo wohnen Sie?

Day 38 Vocabulary

1. to become

2. to know (information)

3. to know (people)

4. to be lacking/missing

5. to find

6. to lie (position)

7. to lay/lay down

8. to be called (name)

9. to believe in

10. to hold/halt/stop (moving)

Example Sentences

1. The weather is becoming better.

2. I don't know the answer.

3. Do you know her?

4. Something is missing still.

5. She finds the money.

6. He is lying on the bed.

7. He is laying it on the table.

8. I'm called Jack.

9. They don't believe in God.

10. The bus is stopping.

Day 38 Vocabulary

1. werden (du wirst, es wird) |wurde, geworden|

2. wissen (weiß) |wusste, gewusst|

3. kennen |kannte, gekannt|

4. fehlen

5. finden |fand, gefunden|

6. liegen |lag, gelegen|

7. legen

8. heißen |hie, geheien|

9. glauben an

10. halten (hlt) |hielt, gehalten|

Example Sentences

1. Das Wetter wird besser.

2. Ich wei die Antwort nicht.

3. Kennst du sie?
4. Etwas fehlt noch.
5. Sie findet das Geld.
6. Er liegt auf dem Bett.
7. Er legt es auf den Tisch.
8. Ich heie Jack.
9. Sie glauben nicht an Gott.
10. Der Bus hlt.

Day 39 Vocabulary

1. to watch

2. to miss (train/bus)

3. to miss (person)

4. to pass/go by (time)

5. to move/change residence

6. to change clothes

7. to happen/occur

8. to happen/occur

9. to appear

10. to recognize

Example Sentences

1. I watch the bus every day.
2. I miss the bus every day.
3. She misses him.
4. Time goes by so quickly.
5. They are moving to Germany.
6. I have to change.
7. It happens every day.
8. Nothing is happening.
9. He shall appear soon.

10. Do you recognize that man?

Day 39 Vocabulary

1. dat. zu'sehen (sieht zu) |sah zu, zugesehen|

2. verpassen

3. vermissen

4. vergehen |verging, vergangen|

5. umziehen |zog um, umgezogen|

6. sich umziehen |zog um, umgezogen|

7. geschehen (geschieht) |geschah, geschehen|

8. passieren

9. erscheinen |erschien, erschienen|

10. erkennen

Example Sentences

1. Ich sehe dem Bus jeden Tag zu.

2. Ich verpasse den Bus jeden Tag.
3. Sie vermisst ihn.
4. Die Zeit vergeht so schnell.
5. Sie ziehen nach Deutschland um.
6. Ich muss mich umziehen.
7. Das geschieht jeden Tag.

8. Nichts passiert.
9. Er soll bald erscheinen.
10. Erkennst du den Mann?

Day 40 Vocabulary

1. to pick up

2. to turn on

3. to turn off

4. to open

5. to close

6. to invite

7. to wake up

8. to tie

9. to sound

10. to be right/vote

Example Sentences

1. I am picking up the pieces.

2. He is turning the light on.

3. She is turning the light off.

4. They are opening the door.

5. We are closing the door.

6. I am inviting you all.

7. You always wake up early.

8. Could you tie this please?

9. This music sounds good.

10. Is that right?

Day 40 Vocabulary

1. auf'heben |hob auf, aufgehoben|
2. an'machen
3. aus'machen
4. auf'machen
5. zu'machen
6. ein'laden (lädt ein) |lud ein, eingeladen|
7. auf'wachen
8. zusammen'binden (bindet) |band zusammen, zusammengebunden|
9. klingen |klang, geklungen|
10. stimmen

Example Sentences

1. Ich hebe die Stücke auf.
2. Er macht das Licht an.

3. Sie macht das Licht aus.

4. Sie machen die Tür auf.

5. Wir machen die Tür zu.

6. Ich lade euch ein.

7. Du wachst immer früh auf.

8. Könnten Sie das bitte zusammenbinden?

9. Diese Musik klingt gut.

10. Stimmt das?

Day 41 Vocabulary

1. to touch

2. to touch/come into contact

3. to surprise

4. to marry

5. to complain about

6. to worry about

7. to doubt

8. to experience

9. to shape/form

10. to kiss

Example Sentences

1. He touched my arm.
2. She touched my skin.
3. The toy surprised me.
4. We will never marry.
5. He always complains about the food.
6. They are worrying about you.
7. I doubt that you have money.
8. I have experienced many things.
9. He shapes his own life.

10. She won't kiss me.

Day 41 Vocabulary

1. an'fassen

2. berühren

3. überraschen

4. heiraten

5. sich beschweren über

6. sich sorgen um

7. bezweifeln

8. erleben

9. gestalten

10. küssen

Example Sentences

1. Er fasste meinen Arm an.
2. Sie berührte meine Haut.
3. Das Spielzeug überraschte mich.
4. Wir werden nie heiraten.
5. Er beschwert sich immer über das Essen.
6. Sie sorgen sich um dich.
7. Ich bezweifle, dass du Geld hast.
8. Ich habe viele Sachen erlebt.
9. Er gestaltet sein Leben selbst.
10. Sie küsst mich nicht.

Day 42 Vocabulary

1. to offer

2. to ask/beg for

3. to catch/capture

4. to lie/fib

5. to shoot

6. to cut/carve

7. to jump

8. to steal

9. to rob

10. to kill

Example Sentences

1. They offered a discount.
2. She begged for forgiveness.
3. We captured the criminal.
4. He lies when he opens his mouth.
5. The soldier shot into the air.
6. I cut the meat into pieces.
7. You jumped very high.
8. He stole a watch.
9. They robbed the store.

10. You all killed the soldiers.

Day 42 Vocabulary

1. an'bieten |bot an, angeboten|
2. bitten um |bat, gebeten|
3. fangen (fängt) |fing, gefangen|
4. lügen |log, gelogen|
5. schießen |schoss, geschossen|
6. schneiden |schnitt, geschnitten|
7. springen |sprang, gesprungen|
8. stehlen (stiehlt) |stahl, gestohlen|
9. aus'rauben
10. töten

Example Sentences

1. Sie boten eine Ermäßigung an.

2. Sie bat um Vergebung.
3. Wir fingen den Verbrecher.
4. Er lügt wenn er den Mund aufmacht.
5. Der Soldat schoss in die Luft.
6. Ich schnitt das Fleisch in Stücke.
7. Du sprangst sehr hoch.
8. Er stahl eine Uhr.
9. Sie raubten den Laden aus.
10. Ihr tötetet die Soldaten.

Day 43 Vocabulary

1. to exist

2. to bleed

3. to distort/disfigure

4. to scare/frighten

5. to reveal/uncover

6. to disappear

7. to assume/suppose

8. to cheat/defraud

9. to fit/match/suit

10. to contribute to

Example Sentences

1. The company has existed since 2001.

2. My finger is bleeding.

3. Your face is distorted.

4. His face frightened the children.

5. The truth will be revealed.

6. She disappeared quickly.

7. That can not be assumed.

8. We defrauded the company.

9. The tie suits you.

10. Will you contribute to our venture?

Day 43 Vocabulary

1. bestehen |bestand, bestanden|
2. bluten
3. entstellen
4. erschrecken

5. auf'decken

6. verschwinden |verschwand, verschwunden|

7. vermuten
8. betrügen |betrog, betrogen|
9. passen
10. bei'tragen zu (trägt bei) |trug bei, beigetragen|

Example Sentences

1. Die Firma besteht seit 2001.

2. Mein Finger blutet.

3. Dein Gesicht ist entstellt.
4. Sein Gesicht hat die Kinder erschreckt.
5. Die Wahrheit wird aufgedeckt werden.
6. Sie verschwand schnell.

7. Das kann nicht vermutet werden.
8. Wir betrogen die Firma.
9. Die Krawatte passt dir.
10. Wirst du zu unserem Projekt beitragen?

Day 44 Vocabulary

1. through

2. for

3. without

4. against

5. around

6. until

7. to wait for

8. to create

9. to lose

10. to portray, depict

Example Sentences

1. I am walking through the forest.

2. That is for me.

3. We are going without you.

4. He is fighting against the enemy.

5. She runs around the sea.

6. We are watching TV until tomorrow.

7. They are waiting for you.

8. I am creating a monster!

9. She is losing her mind without him.

10. The picture portrays an animal.

Day 44 Vocabulary

1. durch akk.

2. für akk.

3. ohne akk..

4. gegen akk.

5. um akk.

6. bis akk..

7. warten auf

8. erschaffen

9. verlieren |verlor, verloren|

10. dar'stellen

Example Sentences

1. Ich spaziere durch den Wald.
2. Das ist für mich.
3. Wir gehen ohne dich.
4. Er kämpft gegen den Feind.
5. Sie läuft um den See.
6. Wir sehen bis morgen fern.
7. Sie warten auf dich.
8. Ich erschaffe ein Monster!
9. Ohne ihn verliert sie ihren Verstand.
10. Das Bild stellt ein Tier dar.

Day 45 Vocabulary

1. out/from

2. outside of/except for

3. by/with/at

4. with

5. after

6. since

7. from/of

8. to

9 according to

10. across from

Example Sentences

1. He is coming out of the house.

2. Except for me, she likes everyone.

3. I live with her.

4. Are they coming with us?

5. I'll call you after the game.

6. Since the fall of the wall, Berlin is becoming better.

7. That gift is from me.

8. Are you going to work?

9. According to the contract, I have to pay 500 Euro.

10. The bank is across from the post office.

Day 45 Vocabulary

1. aus dat.

2. außer dat.

3. bei dat.

4. mit dat.

5. nach dat.

6. seit dat.

7. von dat.

8. zu dat.

9 gemäß dat.

10. gegenüber dat.

Example Sentences

1. Er kommt aus dem Haus.

2. Außer mir mag sie jeden.

3. Ich wohne bei ihr.

4. Kommen sie mit uns?

5. Ich rufe dich nach dem Spiel an.

6. Seit dem Mauerfall wird Berlin besser.

7. Das Geschenk ist von mir.

8. Gehst du zur Arbeit?

9. Gemäß dem Vertrag muss ich 500 Euro bezahlen.

10. Die Bank ist gegenüber von der Post.

Day 46 Vocabulary

1. on (vertical surface)

2. on (horizontal surface)

3. behind

4. in

5. next to

6. above

7. under

8. in front of

9. between

10. to hang

Example Sentences

1. The picture is on the wall.
2. The plate is on the counter.
3. I am putting it behind the bed.
4. The food is in the refrigerator.
5. We are walking next to the river.
6. The ball is flying above my head.
7. The cat is under the chair.
8. The house is in front of me.
9. Can you put it between the plants?

10. She is hanging the photos on the wall.

Day 46 Vocabulary

1. an akk./dat.

2. auf akk./dat.

3. hinter akk./dat.

4. in akk./dat.

5. neben akk./dat.

6. über akk./dat.

7. unter akk./dat.

8. vor akk./dat.

9. zwischen akk./dat.

10. hängen |hing, gehangen|

Example Sentences

1. Das Bild ist an der Wand.
2. Der Teller ist auf der Theke.
3. Ich stelle es hinter das Bett.
4. Das Essen ist im Kühlschrank.
5. Wir spazieren neben den Fluss.
6. Der Ball fliegt über meinen Kopf.
7. Die Katze ist unter dem Stuhl.
8. Das Haus ist vor mir.
9. Kannst du es zwischen die Pflanzen stellen?
10. Sie hängt die Fotos an die Wand.

Day 47 Vocabulary

1. instead of

2. outside of

3. inside of

4. despite

5. during

6. because of

7. beyond

8. ready

9. together

10. also

Example Sentences

1. I am eating ham instead of the turkey.
2. She is standing outside of the house.
3. The country is inside of the EU.
4. We are going out despite the bad weather.
5. They are talking during the movie.
6. I can't come because of my cold.
7. They are beyond our border.
8. Are you ready?
9. We are eating together.

10. I'm coming too!

Day 47 Vocabulary

1. anstatt/statt gen.

2. außerhalb gen.

3. innerhalb gen.

4. trotz gen.

5. während gen.

6. wegen gen

7. jenseits gen.

8. bereit

9. zusammen

10. auch

Example Sentences

1. Anstatt des Truthahns esse ich Schinken.
2. Sie steht außerhalb des Hauses.
3. Das Land ist innerhalb der EU.
4. Trotz des schlechten Wetters gehen wir aus.
5. Sie reden während des Filmes.
6. Wegen meiner Erkältung kann ich nicht kommen.
7. Sie sind jenseits unserer Grenze.
8. Bist du bereit?
9. Wir essen zusammen.
10. Ich komme auch!

Day 48 Vocabulary

1. dry cleaner's

2. cathedral

3. ATM

4. diner

5. shopping mall

6. embassy

7. customs office

8. office

9. train station

10. hairdresser

Example Sentences

1. I am going to the dry cleaner's.

2. She went to the cathedral.

3. He is going to the ATM.

4. I'm driving to the diner.

5. We went to the shopping mall.

6. I have to go to the embassy.

7. He is in the customs office.

8. She is in the office.

9. They went to the train station.

10. She went to the hairdresser.

Day 48 Vocabulary

1. die Reinigung (-en)
2. der Dom (-e)
3. der Geldautomat (-en)
4. der Imbiss (-e)
5. das Einkaufszentrum (die Einkaufszentren)
6. die Botschaft (-en)
7. das Zollamt (ä, -er)
8. das Büro (-s)
9. der Bahnhof (ö, -e)

10. der Friseur(-e)/ die Friseurin (-nen)

Example Sentences

1. Ich gehe in die Reinigung.
2. Sie ging zum Dom.
3. Er geht an den Geldautomaten.
4. Ich fahre zum Imbiss.
5. Wir gingen ins Einkaufszentrum.

6. Ich muss zur Botschaft gehen.

7. Er ist im Zollamt.

8. Sie ist im Büro.

9. Sie gingen zum Bahnhof.

10. Sie ging zum Friseur.

Day 49 Vocabulary

1. left

2. right

3. everywhere

4. nowhere

5. somewhere

6. above

7. below/at the bottom

8. to look/peep

9. to look/view

10. to look/see

Example Sentences

1. Ich gucke nach links.
2. Sie guckt nach rechts.
3. I looked everywhere!
4. It's nowhere.
5. It must be somewhere!
6. Did you look up above?
7. Did they look down below?
8. You peeped in the shower!
9. I am looking at the mountains.

10. He is looking into the sky.

Day 49 Vocabulary

1. links

2. rechts

3. überall

4. nirgendwo

5. irgendwo

6. oben

7. unten

8. gucken

9. blicken

10. schauen

Example Sentences

1. I'm looking to the left.

2. She is looking to the right.

3. Ich habe überall gesucht.

4. Es ist nirgendwo.

5. Es muss irgendwo sein!

6. Hast du nach oben geschaut?

7. Haben sie nach unten geschaut?

8. Du hast in die Dusche geguckt!

9. Ich blicke auf die Berge.

10. Er schaut in den Himmel.

Day 50 Vocabulary

1. to look forward to / to be happy about

2. to apply for

3. to take care of

4. to be interested in

5. to prepare for

6. to decide on

7. to pay attention to

8. to fight/struggle/compete for

9. to die of

10. to depend on

Example Sentences

1. Are you looking forward to it?

2. What are you applying for?

3. He is taking care of it.

4. Are they interested in it?

5. What is she preparing for?

6. What are you deciding on?

7. I am paying attention to it.

8. What are you fighting for?

9. What are we dying of?

10. Everything depends on it.

Day 50 Vocabulary

1. sich freuen auf / über
2. sich bewerben um
3. sich kümmern um
4. sich interessieren für
5. sich vor'bereiten auf
6. sich entscheiden für |entschied, entschieden|
7. achten auf
8. kämpfen um
9. sterben an (stirbt) |starb, gestorben|

10. ab'hängen von

Example Sentences

1. Freust du dich darauf?
2. Worum bewerben Sie sich?
3. Er kümmert sich darum.
4. Interessieren sie sich dafür?
5. Worauf bereitet sie sich vor?
6. Wofür entscheidest du dich?
7. Ich achte darauf.
8. Worum kämpfst du?
9. Woran sterben wir?
10. Alles hängt davon ab.

Day 51 Vocabulary

1. agency

2. often/frequently

3. law

4. percentage/share

5. solution/answer

6. stock/share

7. club/association

8. official document/notice

9. step

10. population/public

Example Sentences

1. The agency gave it to me.

2. I frequently buy her presents.

3. He explained the law to me.

4. He gave his share to her.

5. Can you tell me the solution?

6. He sold his shares to the bank.

7. The club gave it to him.

8. Please give me the official document.

9. I'll tell you the dance steps.

10. The public opinion is changing.

Day 51 Vocabulary

1. die Behörde (-n)
2. häufig
3. das Gesetz (-e)
4. der Anteil (-e)
5. die Lösung (-en)
6. die Aktie (-n)
7. der Verein (-e)
8. der Bescheid (-e)
9. der Schritt (-e)
10. die Bevölkerung (-en)

Example Sentences

1. Die Behörde gab es mir.
2. Ich kaufe ihr häufig Geschenke.
3. Er erklärte mir das Gesetz.

4. Er gab ihr seinen Anteil.
5. Kannst du mir die Lösung verraten?

6. Er verkaufte der Bank seine Aktien.
7. Der Verein gab es ihm.
8. Bitte geben Sie mir den Bescheid.
9. Ich bringe dir die Schritte bei.
10. Die Meinung der Bevölkerung ändert sich.

Day 52 Vocabulary

1. fruit

2. vegetable

3. strawberry

4. cherry

5. grape

6. lemon

7. bean

8. cucumber

9. onion

10. corn

Example Sentences

1. The fruits that I am buying are delicious.
2. The vegetable that she is buying is a tomato.
3. She is the woman who eats strawberries.
4. I have cherries, whose seeds are big.
5. He likes grapes that are green.
6. The lemons that we eat are sour.
7. The people I'm meeting like beans.
8. The man she is helping is eating a cucumber.
9. The onion I am buying smells good.

10. Corn, whose color is brown, tastes bad.

Day 52 Vocabulary

1. das Obst (no plural)

2. das Gemüse

3. die Erdbeere (-e)

4. die Kirsche (-n)

5. die Traube (-n)

6. die Zitrone (-n)

7. die Bohne (-n)

8. die Gurke (-n)

9. die Zwiebel (-n)

10. der Mais

Example Sentences

1. Das Obst, das ich kaufe, ist lecker.

2. Das Gemüse, das sie kauft, ist eine Tomate.

3. Sie ist die Frau, die Erdbeeren isst.
4. Ich habe Kirschen, deren Kerne groß sind.
5. Er mag Trauben, die grün sind.
6. Die Zitronen, die wir essen, sind sauer.
7. Die Leute, mit denen ich mich treffe, mögen Bohnen.
8. Der Mann, dem sie hilft, isst eine Gurke.
9. Die Zwiebel, die ich kaufe, riecht gut.
10. Mais, dessen Farbe braun ist, schmeckt schlecht.

Day 53 Vocabulary

1. something/anything

2. to recommend

3. to grab

4. to fetch/go and get

5. to lift

6. to advise

7. to promise

8. to forget

9. to hope for

10. to joke

Example Sentences

1. I need something that everyone needs.

2. I recommend nothing that is dangerous.

3. He grabs everything that he loves.

4. I am getting something, that is important.

5. They lift nothing that is heavy.

6. We advise nothing, that is illegal.

7. I promise nothing that is impossible.

8. She forgets everything that is important.

9. I hope for something, that is impossible.

10. He jokes about nothing that is complex.

Day 53 Vocabulary

1. etwas
2. empfehlen (empfiehl) |empfahl, empfohlen|
3. an'greifen |griff an, angegriffen|
4. holen
5. heben |hob, gehoben|
6. raten zu (rät) |riet, geraten|
7. versprechen (verspricht) |versprach, versprochen|
8. vergessen (vergisst) |vergaß, vergessen|
9. hoffen auf
10. scherzen

Example Sentences

1. Ich brauche etwas, was jeder braucht.

2. Ich empfehle nichts, was gefährlich ist.

3. Er greift alles an, was er liebt.

4. Ich hole etwas, was wichtig ist.

5. Sie heben nichts, was schwer ist.

6. Wir raten zu nichts, was illegal ist.

7. Ich verspreche nichts, was unmöglich ist.

8. Sie vergisst alles, was wichtig ist.

9. Ich hoffe auf etwas, was unmöglich ist.

10. Er scherzt über nichts, was schwierig ist.

Day 54 Vocabulary

1. as, when

2. before

3. until

4. as, since, because

5. so that

6. that

7. before

8. in case

9. after

10. to save/conserve

Example Sentences

1. When I was a child, I was short.
2. Before I go out, I have to shower.
3. I am studying until I know everything.
4. He can't come, because his car is broken.
5. I am hurrying, so that I can leave soon.
6. She doesn't know that he is coming.
7. We drink beer before we go to the bar.
8. I save money, in case I need it later.
9. I call her every day after I get home.

10. I can't conserve water.

Day 54 Vocabulary

1. als
2. bevor
3. bis
4. da
5. damit
6. dass
7. ehe
8. falls
9. nachdem
10. sparen

Example Sentences

1. Als ich ein Kind war, war ich klein.
2. Bevor ich ausgehe, muss ich mich duschen.
3. Ich lerne, bis ich alles weiß.

4. Da sein Auto kaputt ist, kann er nicht kommen,
5. Ich beeile mich, damit ich bald weggehen kann.
6. Sie weiß nicht, dass er kommt.

7. Wir trinken Bier, ehe wir in die Kneipe gehen.
8. Ich spare Geld, falls ich es später brauche.

9. Ich rufe sie jeden Tag an, nachdem ich nach Hause gekommen bin.
10. Ich kann kein Wasser sparen.

Day 55 Vocabulary

1. if/whether

2. although

3. since (time)

4. as soon as

5. because

6. if/when

7. even if

8. again

9. enough

10. exactly

Example Sentences

1. I don't know, if I will come.

2. Although he is rich, he is not happy.

3. I've been studying Italian since I came to Italy.

4. I go to bed as soon as I get home.

5. I can't come, because I have no time.

6. When I go to the bar, I drink beer.

7. Even if I have time, I won't come.

8. It won't happen again.

9. Is this enough for you?

10. I know exactly what you mean.

Day 55 Vocabulary

1. ob
2. obwohl
3. seit/seitdem

4. sobald
5. weil
6. wenn
7. selbst wenn
8. wieder
9. genug

10. genau

Example Sentences

1. Ich weiß nicht, ob ich kommen werde.

2. Obwohl er reich ist, ist er nicht glücklich.

3. Seit ich nach Italien kam, lerne ich Italienisch.
4. Ich gehe ins Bett, sobald ich nach Hause gekommen bin.
5. Ich kann nicht kommen, weil ich keine Zeit habe.
6. Wenn ich in die Kneipe gehe, trinke ich Bier.
7. Selbst wenn ich Zeit habe, komme ich nicht.
8. Es soll nicht wieder vorkommen.
9. Ist dir das genug?
10. Ich weiß genau, was du meinst.

Day 56 Vocabulary

1. but

2. because/unless

3. and

4. either/or

5. neither/nor

6. but rather

7. to mean/opine

8. to use

9. to visit

10. to choose

Example Sentences

1. I think so, but I don't know exactly.

2. I eat vegetables because they are healthy.

3. I'm drinking and I'm driving a car!

4. I am choosing either red or blue.

5. I am choosing neither red nor blue.

6. It isn't red, but rather blue.

7. In my opinion, that is bad.

8. I am using a fork.

9. Are you visiting your family?

10. They are not choosing that.

Day 56 Vocabulary

1. aber
2. denn/es sei denn
3. und
4. entweder/oder

5. weder/noch

6. sondern
7. meinen
8. benutzen
9. besuchen
10. auswählen

Example Sentences

1. Ich denke schon, aber ich weiß es nicht genau.

2. Ich esse Gemüse, denn es ist gesund.

3. Ich trinke und ich fahre Auto!

4. Ich wähle entweder rot oder blau.

5. Ich wähle weder rot noch blau.

6. Es ist nicht rot, sondern blau.

7. Ich meine, dass das schlecht ist.

8. Ich benutze eine Gabel.

9. Besuchst du deine Familie?

10. Sie wählen das nicht aus.

Day 57 Vocabulary

1. because of/for this reason
2. therefore/so
3. consequently
4. according to that/accordingly
5. insofar as/in this respect
6. despite this
7. however/meanwhile
8. nevertheless
9. indeed/certainly
10. admittedly

Example Sentences

1. I have money, for this reason, I'll buy it.
2. She invited me, so I went.
3. The movie was successful, and consequently he became famous.
4. The regulations are accordingly very strict.
5. I have doubts in this respect.
6. He fights with his wife, despite this, he loves her.
7. She offered him a coffee, however, he refused.
8. The weather is bad, but I am nevertheless coming.
9. That was certainly dumb of you.

10. I must admit, I don't play a sport, but I am healthy.

Day 57 Vocabulary

1. deswegen/deshalb/darum/daher

2. also/so

3. folglich/infolgedessen

4. demnach

5. insofern

6. trotzdem

7. indessen

8. dennoch

9. allerdings

10. zwar

Example Sentences

1. Ich habe Geld, deswegen kaufe ich es.
2. Sie lud mich ein, also ging ich.
3. Der Film war erfolgreich, und infolgedessen wurde er berühmt.
4. Die Regelungen sind demnach sehr streng.
5. Insofern zweifele ich daran.
6. Er streitet sich mit seiner Frau, trotzdem liebt er sie.
7. Sie bot ihm einen Kaffee an, er lehnte indessen ab.
8. Das Wetter ist schlecht, aber ich komme dennoch.
9. Das war allerdings dumm von dir.
10. Ich treibe zwar keinen Sport, aber ich bin gesund.

Day 58 Vocabulary

1. to be wrong/make a mistake

2. to cry

3. to last (time)

4. to discover

5. to invent

6. to smoke

7. to dance

8. to earn (money)

9. to wash

10. to teach

Example Sentences

1. I'm sorry, but you are mistaken.

2. The child cries every day.

3. How long does it last?

4. They are discovering something new.

5. He is inventing a new computer.

6. Do you smoke?

7. She can't dance.

8. Do you earn a lot of money?

9. I have to wash my laundry.

10. He is teaching German.

Day 58 Vocabulary

1. sich irren
2. weinen
3. dauern
4. entdecken

5. erfinden |erfand, erfunden|

6. rauchen

7. tanzen
8. verdienen
9. waschen
10. lehren

Example Sentences

1. Es tut mir leid, aber Sie irren sich.

2. Das Kind weint jeden Tag.
3. Wie lange dauert es?
4. Sie entdecken etwas Neues.
5. Er erfindet einen neuen Computer.
6. Rauchst du?
7. Sie kann nicht tanzen.
8. Verdienen Sie viel Geld?
9. Ich muss meine Wäsche waschen.
10. Er lehrt Deutsch.

Day 59 Vocabulary

1. fat

2. thin

3. new

4. old

5. young

6. tall/big

7. short

8. long

9. small

10. friendly

Example Sentences

1. The fat man eats.
2. The thin woman doesn't eat.
3. The child drinks the new juice.
4. He ate the old cheese.
5. He knows the young women.
6. The tall man was sleeping.
7. The short table is broken.
8. The long table is old.
9. The small chair is new.

10. The friendly people are traveling.

Day 59 Vocabulary

1. dick

2. dünn

3. neu

4. alt

5. jung

6. groß

7. kurz

8. lang

9. klein

10. freundlich

Example Sentences

1. Der dicke Mann isst.

2. Die dünne Frau isst nicht.

3. Das Kind trinkt den neuen Saft.
4. Er hat den alten Käse gegessen.
5. Er kennt die jungen Frauen.
6. Der große Mann hat geschlafen.

7. Der kurze Tisch ist kaputt.

8. Der lange Tisch ist alt.
9. Der kleine Stuhl ist neu.
10. Die freundlichen Leute reisen.

Day 60 Vocabulary

1. good

2. evil/bad

3. bad

4. clever/smart

5. dumb/stupid/idiotic

6. easy/simple

7. hard/difficult

8. happy

9. sad

10. tired

Example Sentences

1. A good child eats vegetables.

2. An evil child eats chocolate.

3. A bad man travels to Germany.

4. He is meeting a clever woman.

5. I have a dumb friend.

6. We passed a simple test.

7. We didn't pass a difficult test.

8. A happy child smiled.

9. I saw a sad dog.

10. The tired woman drank coffee.

Day 60 Vocabulary

1. gut

2. böse

3. schlecht

4. klug

5. dumm/doof/blöd

6. einfach

7. schwer/schwierig

8. glücklich/zufrieden

9. traurig

10. müde

Example Sentences

1. Ein gutes Kind isst Gemüse.

2. Ein böses Kind isst Schokolade.

3. Ein schlechter Mann reist nach Deutschland.
4. Er trifft sich mit einer klugen Frau.
5. Ich habe einen dummen Freund.
6. Wir haben eine einfache Prüfung bestanden.
7. Wir haben eine schwere Prüfung nicht bestanden.
8. Ein glückliches Kind lächelte.
9. Ich sah einen traurigen Hund.
10. Die müde Frau trank Kaffee.

Day 61 Vocabulary

1. fast/quick

2. slow

3. strong

4. weak

5. loud

6. quiet

7. sweet/cute

8. silent

9. strange

10. crazy

Example Sentences

1. Fast trains arrive early.

2. Slow trains arrive late.

3. I refused with strong conviction.

4. He has weak muscles.

5. Loud music bothers me.

6. I like quiet music.

7. In Germany there are many cute girls.

8. This room is silent.

9. I help strange people.

10. Hey crazy man!

Day 61 Vocabulary

1. schnell
2. langsam
3. stark
4. schwach
5. laut
6. leise
7. süß
8. schweigend/still
9. seltsam
10. verrückt

Example Sentences

1. Schnelle Züge kommen früh an.
2. Langsame Züge kommen spät an.
3. Ich lehnte mit starker Überzeugung ab.

4. Er hat schwache Muskeln.
5. Laute Musik ärgert mich.
6. Ich mag leise Musik.
7. In Deutschland gibt es viele süße Mädchen.

8. Dieses Zimmer ist still.
9. Ich helfe seltsamen Leuten.
10. Hey verrückter Mann!

Day 62 Vocabulary

1. rich

2. poor

3. honest

4. lonely

5. lazy

6. hard-working

7. dangerous

8. safe/sure/certain

9. pious

10. greedy

Example Sentences

1. He is the richest.

2. The child is poorer.

3. We are more honest.

4. I am the loneliest.

5. You are lazier.

6. She is the most hard-working.

7. This is more dangerous.

8. Here is the safest.

9. She is the most pious.

10. They are greedier.

Day 62 Vocabulary

1. reich
2. arm
3. ehrlich
4. einsam
5. faul
6. fleißig
7. gefährlich
8. sicher
9. fromm
10. gierig

Example Sentences

1. Er ist am reichsten.
2. Das Kind ist ärmer.
3. Wir sind ehrlicher.

4. Ich bin am einsamsten.
5. Du bist fauler.
6. Sie ist am fleißigsten.
7. Das ist gefährlicher.
8. Hier ist es am sichersten.
9. Sie ist am frommsten.
10. Sie sind gieriger.

Day 63 Vocabulary

1. bright

2. dark

3. wide

4. narrow

5. easy

6. delicious

7. tasteless/unappetizing

8. fashionable

9. expensive

10. cheap

Example Sentences

1. The inside is brighter than the outside.
2. This picture is darker than that one.
3. The wider the easier it is. .
4. The more narrow the harder it is.
5. My homework is as easy to understand as yours.
6. Chocolate is as delicious as vanilla.
7. Broccoli is as tasteless as cauliflower.
8. I am more fashionable than you.

9. This is more expensive than that.

10. This is cheaper than that.

Day 63 Vocabulary

1. hell

2. dunkel

3. breit

4. eng

5. leicht

6. lecker

7. geschmacklos

8. modisch

9. teuer

10. billig/preiswert

Example Sentences

1. Die Innenseite ist heller als die Außenseite.

2. Dieses Bild ist dunkler als jenes Bild.

3. Je breiter es ist, desto leichter ist es.
4. Je enger es ist, desto schwieriger ist es.
5. Meine Hausaufgabe ist genauso leicht zu verstehen wie deine.
6. Schokolade ist genauso lecker wie Vanille.
7. Brokkoli ist genauso geschmacklos wie Blumenkohl.
8. Ich kleide mich modischer als du.
9. Das hier ist teurer als das dort.
10. Das ist billiger als das.

Day 64 Vocabulary

1. soon/sooner/soonest

2. high/higher/highest

3. low

4. close

5. far

6. polite

7. rude

8. soft

9. courageous/brave

10. cowardly

Example Sentences

1. I arrived sooner than her.

2. Mt. Everest is the highest mountain.

3. The Dead Sea has the lowest shore.

4. She is closer than you.

5. You are farther away than her.

6. You all are the most polite.

7. They are the rudest.

8. This is the softest pillow.

9. He is the bravest man I know.

10. You are more cowardly than him.

Day 64 Vocabulary

1. bald/eher/am ehesten

2. hoch/höher/am höchsten

3. niedrig

4. nah

5. weit

6. höflich

7. grob

8. weich

9. mutig

10. feig

Example Sentences

1. Ich war dort eher dort als sie.

2. Mt. Everest ist der höchste Berg.

3. Das Tote Meer hat die niedrigste Küste.

4. Sie ist näher als du.

5. Du bist weiter weg als sie.

6. Ihr seid am höflichsten.

7. Sie sind am größten.

8. Dieses Kissen ist das weichste.

9. Er ist der mutigste Mann, den ich kenne.

10. Du bist feiger als er.

Day 65 Vocabulary

1. guy/fellow/type

2. dude/guy/man

3. friend/boyfriend/girlfriend

4. buddy/pal

5. co-worker/colleague

6. enemy

7. boss

8. neighbor

9. roommate

10. classmate

Example Sentences

1. The sleeping guy is lazy.
2. The drinking dude is over there.
3. I need a thinking friend.
4. My crying buddy is sad.
5. The hard-working colleagues go home early.
6. Her dying enemy cursed.
7. The yelling boss can't calm down.
8. The TV watching neighbor pays his rent.
9. My good looking roommate cooks.
10. A studying classmate falls asleep.

Day 65 Vocabulary

1. der Typ (-en)
2. der Kerl (-e)
3. der Freund (-e) / die Freundin (-nen)
4. der/die Bekannte (-n)
5. der Kollege (-n) / die Kollegin (-nen)
6. der Feind (-e) / die Feindin (-nen)
7. der Chef (-s) / die Chefin (-nen)
8. der Nachbar (-n) / die Nachbarin (-nen)
9. der Mitbewohner / die Mitbewohnerin (-nen)
10. der Mitschüler / die Mitschülerin (-nen)

Example Sentences

1. Der schlafende Typ ist faul.
2. Der trinkende Kerl ist da drüben.
3. Ich brauche einen denkenden Freund.
4. Mein weinender Bekannter ist traurig.
5. Die fleißigen Kollegen gehen früh nach Hause.

6. Ihr sterbender Feind fluchte.
7. Der schreiende Chef kann sich nicht beruhigen.
8. Der fernsehende Nachbar bezahlt seine Miete.
9. Mein gut aussehender Mitbewohner kocht.
10. Eine lernende Mitschülerin schläft ein.

Day 66 Vocabulary

1. ambitious

2. cruel/terrible

3. pleasant/agreeable

4. generous/noble

5. modest/humble

6. moody/cranky

7. proud

8. reliable/dependable

9. stubborn

10. comical/weird/strange

Example Sentences

1. The ambitious ones achieve more.

2. He is a really cruel person.

3. He is a pleasant one.

4. The generous ones are friendly.

5. I don't know even one modest person.

6. She is a moody one.

7. The proud often have a weakness.

8. I need a dependable one.

9. You really are a stubborn one.

10. The comedian is really a comical one.

Day 66 Vocabulary

1. ehrgeizig
2. grausam
3. angenehm
4. großherzig
5. bescheiden
6. launisch
7. stolz
8. zuverlässig
9. stur
10. komisch

Example Sentences

1. Die Ehrgeizigen erreichen mehr.
2. Er ist ein ganz Grausamer.
3. Er ist ein Angenehmer.
4. Die Großherzigen sind freundlich.
5. Ich kenne keinen einzigen Bescheidenen.

6. Sie ist eine Launische.
7. Die Stolzen haben oft eine Schwachstelle.
8. Ich brauche einen Zuverlässigen.
9. Du bist echt ein Sturer.
10. Der Komiker ist ein ganz Komischer.

Day 67 Vocabulary

1. nice

2. mean

3. cute

4. attractive

5. ugly

6. funny

7. boring

8. hot

9. cold

10. wonderful

Example Sentences

1. They are nice.

2. He is mean.

3. He is a cute child.

4. She is attractive.

5. It is an ugly thing.

6. You all are the funniest.

7. I am boring.

8. I'm hot.

9. She is cold.

10. You are wonderful.

Day 67 Vocabulary

1. nett
2. gemein
3. hübsch
4. attraktiv
5. hässlich
6. lustig
7. langweilig
8. heiß
9. kalt
10. wunderbar

Example Sentences

1. Sie sind nett.
2. Er ist gemein.
3. Er ist ein hübsches Kind.
4. Sie ist attraktiv.
5. Es ist ein hässliches Ding.
6. Ihr seid am lustigen.

7. Ich bin langweilig.

8. Mir ist heiß.

9. Ihr ist kalt.

10. Du bist wunderbar.

Day 68 Vocabulary

1. completely/totally

2. probably

3. else/otherwise

4. there

5. only/simply

6. always

7. never

8. even

9. hardly

10. almost

Example Sentences

1. That is really great.
2. I am probably coming today.
3. You have to pay, or it won't work.
4. She is there, on the sofa.
5. I only love you!
6. I always eat vegetables!
7. I never eat junk food.
8. Even a child can do that!
9. I hardly drink beer.

10. We are almost there.

Day 68 Vocabulary

1. ganz
2. wahrscheinlich (after verb)
3. sonst
4. dort/da
5. nur
6. immer

7. nie

8. sogar
9. kaum
10. fast

Example Sentences

1. Das ist ganz toll.
2. Ich komme wahrscheinlich heute.
3. Du musst bezahlen, sonst geht es nicht.

4. Sie ist dort/da, auf dem Sofa.

5. Ich liebe nur dich!

6. Ich esse immer Gemüse!

7. Ich esse nie Junkfood.

8. Sogar ein Kind kann das!

9. Ich trinke kaum Bier.

10. Wir sind fast da.

Day 69 Vocabulary

1. especially

2. actually

3. finally

4. future

5. past

6. present

7. usually/ordinarily

8. normally

9. mostly

10. luckily/fortunately

Example Sentences

1. I especially like sausages.
2. Actually, I can't go.
3. I finally passed the test!
4. She looks forward to the future.
5. She has forgotten the past.
6. She lives in the present.
7. They drink ordinary beer.
8. They normally drink a lot.
9. They mostly drink German beer.
10. Fortunately, they always pay their bill.

Day 69 Vocabulary

1. besonders
2. eigentlich
3. endlich
4. die Zukunft (ü, -e)

5. die Vergangenheit (-en)
6. die Gegenwart (-en)
7. gewöhnlich
8. normalerweise
9. meistens
10. glücklicherweise

Example Sentences

1. Ich mag besonders Würstchen.
2. Eigentlich kann ich nicht kommen.
3. Endlich habe ich die Prüfung bestanden!
4. Sie freut sich auf die Zukunft.

5. Sie hat die Vergangenheit vergessen.

6. Sie lebt in der Gegenwart.
7. Sie trinken gewöhnliches Bier.
8. Sie trinken normalerweise viel.
9. Sie trinken meistens deutsches Bier.
10. Glücklicherweise bezahlen sie immer ihre Rechnung.

Day 70 Vocabulary

1. bad luck/misfortune

2. clear

3. to let/allow

4. possible

5. crowd/large amount

6. flat/level/even

7. hangover

8. one/person/human

9. runny nose

10. to make excuses/to finish talking

Example Sentences

1. That's such a shame!

2. Is that clear?

3. They are letting you speak.

4. Everything is possible!

5. We have plenty of food.

6. This table is not level.

7. Have you ever had a hangover?

8. One can't do such things.

9. He needs to sleep in order to cure his runny nose.

10. Let me finish speaking, without interrupting.

Day 70 Vocabulary

1. das Pech
2. klar
3. lassen (lässt) |ließ, gelassen|
4. möglich
5. die Menge (-n)
6. eben
7. der Kater
8. man
9. der Schnupfen
10. aus'reden

Example Sentences

1. So ein Pech!
2. Ist das klar?
3. Sie lassen dich sprechen.
4. Alles ist möglich!
5. Wir haben eine Menge Essen.

6. Dieser Tisch ist nicht eben.
7. Hast du je einen Kater gehabt?
8. Solche Dinge kann man nicht machen.
9. Er muss schlafen, um seinen Schnupfen zu auszukurieren.
10. Lass mich ausreden, ohne zu unterbrechen.

Day 71 Vocabulary

1. doctor

2. accountant

3. businessman/woman

4. carpenter

5. cashier

6. nurse

7. fire fighter

8. construction worker

9. lawyer

10. writer

Example Sentences

1. I don't care about what the doctor says.

2. Do you want to talk to the accountant?

3. I hate business, but I am a businessman.

4. As of now, the carpenter is quitting.

5. The cashier has no desire to work.

6. The nurse took care of me.

7. The fire fighter extinguished the fire.

8. The construction worker is busy.

9. The lawyer doesn't care about the trial.

10. From now on, the writer will write.

Day 71 Vocabulary

1. der Arzt (ä, -e)/die Ärztin (-nen)
2. der Buchhalter/die Buchhalterin (-nen)
3. der Geschäftsmann (ä, -er)/die Geschäftsfrau (-en)
4. der Tischler/die Tischlerin (-nen)
5. der Kassierer/die KassiererIn (-nen)
6. der Krankenpfleger/die Krankenschwester (-n)
7. der Feuerwehrmann (ä, -er)/die Feuerwehrfrau (-en)
8. der Bauarbeiter
9. der Anwalt (ä, -e)/die Anwältin (-nen)
10. der Schriftsteller/die Schriftstellerin (-nen)

Example Sentences

1. Mir ist egal, was der Arzt sagt.
2. Hast du Lust mit dem Buchhalter zu sprechen?

3. Ich hasse das Geschäft und doch bin ich ein Geschäftsmann.
4. Der Tischler kündigt ab sofort.
5. Die Kassiererin hat keine Lust zu arbeiten.
6. Der Krankenpfleger pflegte mich.
7. Der Feuerwehrmann löschte das Feuer.
8. Der Bauarbeiter ist beschäftigt.
9. Der Prozess ist dem Anwalt egal.
10. Ab sofort wird die Schriftstellerin schreiben.

Day 72 Vocabulary

1. caution/attention
2. to find out about/experience
3. vicinity/proximity/nearby
4. to commit suicide
5. necessarily/absolutely
6. power
7. moment/instant
8. well...
9. oh I see
10. oh well/umm..well...

Example Sentences

1. I throw caution to the wind.
2. I found out about your mother's death.
3. Is there a bank nearby?
4. He commit suicide.
5. That is not necessarily true.
6. He wants to come to power.
7. Please wait a moment.
8. Well, I'm not sure.
9. Oh I see, that's interesting.
10. Umm, well, I think that is a bad idea.

Day 72 Vocabulary

1. die Vorsicht
2. erfahren von(erfährt) |erfuhr, erfahren|
3. die Nähe
4. sich um'bringen |brachte um, umgebracht|
5. unbedingt
6. die Macht (ä, -e)
7. der Augenblick (-e)
8. tja
9. ach so
10. naja

Example Sentences

1. Ich schlage alle Vorsicht in den Wind.
2. Ich erfuhr vom Tod deiner Mutter.
3. Gibt es eine Bank in der Nähe?

4. Er brachte sich um.
5. Das ist nicht unbedingt wahr.
6. Er will an die Macht kommen.

7. Bitte warten Sie einen Augenblick.
8. Tja, ich bin nicht sicher.
9. Ach so, das ist ja interessant.
10. Naja, ich denke, dass das keine gute Idee ist.

Day 73 Vocabulary

1. to argue/fight

2. to play sports

3. to kick/step/tread

4. to leave/abandon

5. to throw

6. to smell like

7. to run

8. to laugh at/about

9. to fantasize

10. to deliver

Example Sentences

1. He would argue with anyone.
2. I would like to play sports.
3. I would like to kick him.
4. Would you abandon your parents?
5. We wouldn't throw it.
6. You all would smell like flowers.
7. Would you run quickly?
8. What would you laugh about?
9. She would fantasize about the future.

10. The postman would like to deliver the letters.

Day 73 Vocabulary

1. streiten |stritt, gestritten|
2. Sport treiben |trieb, getrieben|
3. treten (tritt) |trat, getreten|
4. verlassen (verlässt) |verließ, verlassen|
5. werfen (wirft) |warf, geworfen|
6. riechen nach |roch, gerochen|
7. rennen |rannte, gerannt|
8. lachen über
9. fantasieren von
10. aus'tragen (trägt aus) |trug aus, ausgetragen|

Example Sentences

1. Er würde mit jeden streiten.
2. Ich würde gern Sport treiben.
3. Ich würde ihn gern treten.
4. Würdest du deine Eltern verlassen?
5. Wir würden es nicht werfen.
6. Ihr würdet nach Blumen riechen.
7. Würden Sie schnell rennen?
8. Worüber würdest du lachen?
9. Sie würde von der Zukunft fantasieren.
10. Der Briefträger würde gern die Briefe austragen.

Day 74 Vocabulary

1. to perish/disappear/go down

2. to lick

3. to send

4. to pronounce/enunciate

5. to avenge

6. to decay/corrupt

7. to excite/stimulate

8. to glow/flash

9. to hunt/chase

10. to confuse

Example Sentences

1. If the levee breaks, would the city perish?
2. Would you lick an old ice cream cone?
3. I would send it tomorrow.
4. How would you pronounce this?
5. If I died, would you avenge me?
6. This would decay quickly without water.
7. This reaction would excite the atoms.
8. If I lit this, would it glow?
9. If he ran, would you chase him?

10. Why would you confuse me?

Day 74 Vocabulary

1. unter'gehen |ging unter, untergegangen|
2. lecken
3. senden |sandte/sendete, gesandt/gesendet|

4. aus'sprechen (spricht aus) |sprach aus, ausgesprochen|

5. rächen
6. verderben (verdirbt) |verdarb, verdorben|
7. an'regen
8. leuchten
9. jagen
10. verwirren

Example Sentences

1. Wenn der Damm bräche, ginge die Stadt unter?
2. Lecktest du eine alte Eistüte?
3. Ich sendete es morgen.

4. Wie sprächen Sie das aus?
5. Wenn ich stürbe, rächtest du mich?
6. Ohne Wasser verdürbe das schnell.
7. Diese Reaktion regte die Atome an.
8. Wenn ich dieses anzündete, leuchtete es?
9. Wenn er rennte, jagten Sie ihn?
10. Warum verwirrtest du mich?

Day 75 Vocabulary

1. to serve

2. to dodge

3. to notice

4. to turn/rotate

5. to prove

6. to pack

7. to increase

8. to decrease

9. to demand/require

10. to accompany/escort

Example Sentences

1. I was supposed to serve them.

2. He couldn't have dodged the bullets.

3. She should have noticed it.

4. We would like to turn the wheel.

5. They should have proved it.

6. I should have packed my bags.

7. Would we be able to increase it?

8. Would we have to decrease it?

9. They couldn't have demanded that.

10. She should have accompanied him.

Day 75 Vocabulary

1. dat. dienen

2. dat. ausweichen |wich aus, ausgewichen|

3. bemerken

4. drehen

5. beweisen |bewies, bewiesen|

6. packen

7. erhöhen

8. verringern

9. fordern

10. begleiten

Example Sentences

1. Ich sollte ihnen dienen.

2. Er hätte den Kugeln nicht ausweichen können.
3. Sie hätte es bemerken sollen.
4. Wir möchten das Rad drehen.
5. Sie hätten es beweisen sollen.
6. Ich hätte meine Koffer packen sollen.
7. Könnten wir es erhöhen?
8. Müssten wir es verringern?
9. Sie hätten das nicht fordern können.
10. Sie hätte ihn begleiten sollen.

Day 76 Vocabulary

1. to continue

2. to climb/ascend

3. to sell

4. to change/revise

5. to change/convert

6. to deliver/provide

7. to repeat

8. to burn

9. to draw

10. to converse

Example Sentences

1. I would have continued, but I couldn't.

2. The prices would have climbed even higher.

3. Would she have sold it?

4. I would have liked to revise my essay.

5. I would have liked to change my appearance.

6. They wouldn't have delivered the mail.

7. I would have repeated that.

8. Would it have burned?

9. He would have drawn it.

10. I wouldn't have conversed with him.

Day 76 Vocabulary

1. fort'fahren (fährt fort) |fuhr fort, fortgefahren|
2. steigen |stieg, gestiegen|
3. verkaufen
4. ändern
5. verändern
6. liefern
7. wiederholen
8. brennen |brannte, gebrannt|
9. zeichnen
10. sich unterhalten (unterhält) |unterhielt, unterhalten|

Example Sentences

1. Ich wäre fortgefahren, aber ich konnte nicht.

2. Die Preise wären noch höher gestiegen.
3. Hätte sie es verkauft?
4. Ich hätte meinen Aufsatz ändern wollen.
5. Ich hätte mein Aussehen verändern wollen.
6. Sie hätten die Post nicht geliefert.
7. Ich hätte das wiederholt.
8. Hätte es gebrannt?
9. Er hätte es gezeichnet.
10. Ich hätte mich nicht mit ihm unterhalten.

Day 77 Vocabulary

1. to judge

2. to occupy

3. to fold

4. to conquer

5. to convince/persuade

6. to bite

7. to protect

8. to admit/acknowledge

9. to interrupt

10. to translate

Example Sentences

1. His was (being) judged by the jury.

2. The bathroom is occupied.

3. The paper is (being) folded.

4. The city was (being) conquered.

5. She is (being) convinced.

6. The lip was (being) bitten.

7. We are (being) protected.

8. The truth was (being) admitted.

9. The meeting was (being) interrupted.

10. The book is (being) translated.

Day 77 Vocabulary

1. verurteilen

2. besetzen

3. falten

4. erobern

5. überzeugen

6. beißen |biss, gebissen|

7. beschützen

8. zu'geben (gibt zu) |gab zu, zugegeben|

9. unterbrechen |unterbrach, unterbrochen|

10. übersetzen

Example Sentences

1. Er wurde von der Jury verurteilt.
2. Das Badezimmer ist besetzt.
3. Das Papier wird gefaltet.
4. Die Stadt wurde erobert.
5. Sie wird überzeugt.
6. Die Lippe wurde gebissen.
7. Wir werden beschützt.
8. Die Wahrheit wurde zugegeben.
9. Die Sitzung wurde unterbrochen.
10. Das Buch wird übersetzt.

Day 78 Vocabulary

1. to resolve/settle

2. to improve

3. to describe

4. to prevent/hinder

5. to take over

6. to emphasize/point out

7. to expect

8. to combine/unite

9. to represent

10. to support/assist

Example Sentences

1. The problem has been resolved.

2. It has been improved every day.

3. It had been described to her.

4. The attack has been prevented.

5. The country had been taken over.

6. The point has been emphasized.

7. The result had been expected.

8. The people have been united.

9. The countries have been represented.

10. The idea had been supported.

Day 78 Vocabulary

1. klären
2. verbessern
3. beschreiben |beschrieb, beschrieben|

4. verhindern
5. übernehmen (übernimmt) |übernahm, übernommen|

6. betonen
7. erwarten

8. vereinen
9. vertreten (vertritt) |vertrat, vertreten|

10. unterstützen

Example Sentences

1. Das Problem ist geklärt worden.

2. Es ist jeden Tag verbessert worden.
3. Es war ihr beschrieben worden.
4. Der Angriff ist verhindert worden.
5. Das Land war übernommen worden.
6. Der Punkt ist betont worden.
7. Das Ergebnis war erwartet worden.
8. Die Menschen sind vereint worden.
9. Die Länder sind vertreten worden.

10. Die Idee war unterstützt worden.

Day 79 Vocabulary

1. to report on

2. to renew/remake/modernize

3. to dig

4. to exclude

5. to give (a present)

6. to perform/enact

7. to reward

8. to activate

9. to confirm

10. to produce

Example Sentences

1. The news will be reported.
2. The license will be renewed.
3. The hole will have been dug.
4. It can be excluded.
5. A present ought to be given.
6. The play will be performed.
7. Patience will be rewarded.
8. The program will have been activated.
9. The report will have to be confirmed.

10. The products will be produced.

Day 79 Vocabulary

1. berichten von

2. erneuern

3. graben (gräbt) |grub, gegraben|

4. aus'nehmen (nimmt aus) |nahm aus, ausgenommen|

5. schenken

6. auf'führen

7. belohnen

8. ein'schalten

9. bestätigen

10. her'stellen

Example Sentences

1. Die Nachrichten werden berichtet werden.
2. Die Führerschein wird erneuert werden.
3. Das Loch wird gegraben worden sein.
4. Es kann ausgenommen werden.
5. Ein Geschenk soll geschenkt werden.
6. Das Theaterstück wird aufgeführt werden.
7. Geduld wird belohnt.
8. Das Programm wird eingeschaltet worden sein.
9. Der Report wird bestätigt werden müssen.
10. Die Ware wird hergestellt werden.

Day 80 Vocabulary

1. still/yet

2. really/actually

3. maybe

4. just/straight/directly/exactly

5. of course/naturally

6. idea/hunch/premonition

7. rather/quite/somewhat

8. completely/totally

9. by chance/randomly

10. by the way/incidentally

Example Sentences

1. He said he still hasn't come.
2. She asked if he actually went to the party.
3. He said that she might come.
4. They said they have just arrived.
5. She said, of course, they all are eating sausage.
6. She said she has no idea.
7. He thinks it tastes rather good.
8. They said it was completely different.
9. He said it happens randomly.

10. By the way, she asked, can you come?

Day 80 Vocabulary

1. noch

2. wirklich

3. vielleicht

4. gerade

5. natürlich

6. die Ahnung (-en)

7. ziemlich

8. völlig

9. zufällig

10. übrigens

Example Sentences

1. Er sagte, er sei noch nicht gekommen.
2. Sie fragte, ob er wirklich zur Party gegangen sei.
3. Er sagte, dass sie vielleicht komme.

4. Sie sagten, dass sie gerade angekommen seien.
5. Sie sagte, dass ihr natürlich Würstchen esset.
6. Sie sagte sie habe keine Ahnung.
7. Er meinte es schmecke ziemlich gut.
8. Sie sagten es sei völlig anders gewesen.
9. Er sagte es passiere zufällig.
10. Übrigens hat sie gefragt, ob du kommen könntest?

Day 81 Vocabulary

1. to expire/run out

2. to teach/provide

3. to sense/feel

4. to go with/accompany

5. to copy/clone/reproduce

6. to connect/combine

7. to leave/go away

8. to break apart/disassemble

9. to return/come back

10. to be related/associated

Example Sentences

1. The milk has expired.

2. Can you teach me German?

3. He felt a deep sadness.

4. Will you go with us?

5. They copied the Titanic one for one.

6. The computer is not connected to the network.

7. Go away!

8. I took the toy apart.

9. When are you all coming back?

10. These two are related.

Day 81 Vocabulary

1. ab'laufen (läuft ab) |lief ab, abgelaufen|
2. bei'bringen |brachte bei, beigebracht|
3. empfinden |empfang, empfunden|
4. mit'gehen |ging mit, mitgegangen|
5. nach'bilden
6. verbinden |verband, verbunden|
7. weg'gehen |ging weg, weggegangen|
8. zerlegen
9. zurück'kommen |kam zurück. zurückgekommen|
10. zusammen'hängen |hing zusammen, zusammengehangen|

Example Sentences

1. Die Milch ist abgelaufen.
2. Kannst du mir Deutsch beibringen?
3. Er empfand eine tiefe Traue.
4. Wirst du mit uns mitgehen?
5. Sie haben die Titanic eins zu eins nachgebildet
6. Der Computer is nicht mit dem Netzwerk verbunden.
7. Geh weg!
8. Ich habe das Spielzeug zerlegt.

9. Wann kommt ihr zurück?
10. Diese Zwei hängen zusammen.

Day 82 Vocabulary

1. brilliant/excellent

2. visible/recognizable

3. credible/believable

4. loneliness

5. capitalism

6. helpless

7. successful

8. thrifty/cheap

9. friendship

10. landmark/sight seeing place

Example Sentences

1. That's brilliant!

2. This is unrecognizable.

3. This report is not credible.

4. It's hard to cope with loneliness.

5. Capitalism is an economic system.

6. I always feel helpless.

7. I want to be successful.

8. I am thrifty because I need to save.

9. I value friendship.

10. Are there many sights to see?

Day 82 Vocabulary

1. großartig
2. erkennbar
3. glaubwürdig

4. die Einsamkeit
5. der Kapitalismus
6. hilflos
7. erfolgreich
8. sparsam
9. die Freundschaft (-en)
10. die Sehenswürdigkeit (-en)

Example Sentences

1. Das ist großartig!
2. Das ist unerkennbar.
3. Dieser Bericht ist nicht glaubwürdig.
4. Es ist schwer, mit der Einsamkeit zurechtzukommen.
5. Kapitalismus ist eine Wirtschaftsform.

6. Ich fühle mich immer hilflos.
7. Ich will erfolgreich sein.
8. Ich bin sparsam, weil ich sparen muss.
9. Freundschaft ist mir sehr wichtig.
10. Gibt es viele Sehenswürdigkeiten zu sehen?

Day 83 Vocabulary

1. bear

2. messenger

3. letter (alphabet)

4. adult

5. belief

6. customer

7. soldier

8. lion

9. hero

10. relative (family)

Example Sentences

1. Do you see the bear?
2. Don't shoot the messenger.
3. I can't read the letters.
4. Please work with an adult.
5. I don't understand this belief.
6. I serve the same customer every day.
7. He knows the soldier.
8. Don't play with the lion's tail.
9. She needs a hero.

10. I have no relatives.

Day 83 Vocabulary

1. der Bär (-en)

2. der Bote (-n)

3. der Buchstabe (-n)

4. der Erwachsene (-n)

5. der Glaube (-n)

6. der Kunde (-n)

7. der Soldat (-en)

8. der Löwe (-n)

9. der Held (-en)

10. der Verwandte (-n)

Example Sentences

1. Siehst du den Bären?

2. Erschieß den Boten nicht.

3. Ich kann den Buchstaben nicht lesen.

4. Arbeiten Sie bitte mit einem Erwachsenen.
5. Ich verstehe diesen Glauben nicht.
6. Ich bediene jeden Tag den gleichen Kunden.

7. Er kennt den Soldaten.
8. Spiel nicht mit dem Schwanz des Löwen.

9. Sie braucht einen Helden.
10. Ich habe keine Verwandten.

Day 84 Vocabulary

1. to graduate/complete a class

2. current/up to date

3. poison

4. high school

5. college

6. cell phone

7. bank deposit/bail money

8. consistently

9. strange/quaint

10. room and board

Example Sentences

1. I have completed the course.
2. Is this report up to date?
3. Romeo drank the poison.
4. High school is tough.
5. Did you go to college?
6. I don't have a cell phone.
7. The bail is very expensive.
8. The results are consistent with logic.
9. What a strange child.
10. How much is room and board?

Day 84 Vocabulary

1. absolvieren
2. aktuell
3. das Gift (-e)
4. das Gymnasium (die Gymnasien)

5. die Hochschule (-n)

6. das Handy (-s)
7. die Kautiön (-en)

8. konsequent
9. kurios
10. Kost und Logis

Example Sentences

1. Ich habe den Kurs absolviert.
2. Ist dieser Bericht aktuell?
3. Romeo trank das Gift.
4. Das Gymnasium ist hart.

5. Bist du auf die Hochschule gegangen?

6. Ich habe kein Handy.

7. Die Kautions ist sehr hoch.

8. Die Ergebnisse sind logisch konsequent.

9. Was ein kuriose Kind.

10. Wie viel für Kost und Logis?

Day 85 Vocabulary

1. bar/restaurant/business

2. manure/dung

3. distress

4. vulgar/uncouth

5. motto/slogan

6. bed and breakfast hotel d

7. hot chillies/peppers

8. pimple

9. commission/fee

10. trial/law suit

Example Sentences

1. That's a good place.
2. Manure smells really bad.
3. In case of emergency, call the police.
4. How vulgar!
5. They fought the communists with the slogan: Power to the people!
6. I slept at a bed and breakfast.
7. I like pizza with peppers.
8. I hate pimples!
9. I got a big commission.
10. The trial takes place tomorrow.

Day 85 Vocabulary

1. das Lokal (-e)

2. der Mist

3. die Not (ö,-e)

4. ordinär

5. die Parole (-n)

6. die Pension(-en)

7. die Peperoni

8. der Pickel

9. die Provision (-en)

10. der Prozess (-e)

Example Sentences

1. Das is ein gutes Lokal.

2. Der Mist riecht sehr schlecht.
3. Im Notfall, rufen Sie die Polizei.
4. Wie ordinär!
5. Sie bekämpften den Kommunismus unter der Parole: Alle Macht dem Volke!
6. Ich schlief in einer Pension.
7. Ich mag Pizza mit Peperoni.
8. Ich hasse Pickel!
9. Ich habe eine hohe Provision bekommen.
10. Der Prozess findet morgen statt.

Day 86 Vocabulary

1. fumes/smoke

2. rate/quota

3. advice

4. novel

5. sparkling wine

6. sensitive

7. reliable/legitimate

8. tuxedo

9. forklift

10. likeable/personable

Example Sentences

1. Smoke came out of the ground.

2. Can you tell me the rate?

3. I don't need your advice.

4. Did you read the novel?

5. I like to drink sparkling wine.

6. I am a sensitive person.

7. This report is not legitimate.

8. He is wearing a tuxedo.

9. The forklift is quite large.

10. He is likeable.

Day 86 Vocabulary

1. der Qualm
2. die Quote (-n)
3. der Rat
4. der Roman (-e)
5. der Sekt (-e)
6. sensibel
7. seriös
8. der Smoking (-s)
9. der Stapler
10. sympathisch

Example Sentences

1. Qualm kam aus der Erde.
2. Kannst du mir die Quote sagen?
3. Ich brauche deinen Rat nicht.
4. Hast du den Roman gelesen?

5. Ich trinke gern Sekt.
6. Ich bin ein sensibler Mensch.
7. Dieser Bericht ist nicht seriös.
8. Er trägt einen Smoking.

9. Der Stapler ist ziemlich groß.

10. Er ist sympatisch.

Day 87 Vocabulary

1. Sunday

2. Monday

3. Tuesday

4. Wednesday

5. Thursday

6. Friday

7. Saturday

8. day

9. every day

10. week

Example Sentences

1. I go to church on Sundays.
2. I hate Mondays.
3. On Tuesdays we eat hamburgers.
4. What are you doing on Wednesday?
5. Thursday is almost here.
6. Fridays are really fun.
7. They are coming on Saturday.
8. Today is the day.
9. I drink milk every day.

10. What are you all doing this week?

Day 87 Vocabulary

1. der Sonntag (-e)
2. der Montag (-e)
3. der Dienstag (-e)
4. der Mittwoch (-e)
5. der Donnerstag (-e)
6. der Freitag (-e)
7. der Samstag (-e)
8. der Tag (-e)
9. jeden Tag
10. die Woche (n)

Example Sentences

1. Ich gehe sonntags in die Kirche.
2. Ich hasse Montage.
3. Dienstags essen wir Hamburger.
4. Was machst du am Mittwoch?

5. Es ist fast schon Donnerstag.
6. Freitage machen viel Spaß.
7. Sie kommen am Samstag.
8. Heute ist der Tag.
9. Ich trinke jeden Tag Milch.
10. Was macht ihr diese Woche?

Day 88 Vocabulary

1. to calculate/estimate

2. number

3. to pay

4. to count

5. bill/calculation

6. times

7. to separate/split/ apportion

8. to separate/chop/break up

9. to compare to

10. remaining/left over

Example Sentences

1. Can you calculate that?

2. What is your favorite number?

3. We have to pay.

4. I count three members.

5. May I see the bill?

6. Three times three is nine.

7. Let's split the bill.

8. I can't separate it.

9. They are comparing their answers.

10. How much is left?

Day 88 Vocabulary

1. rechnen
2. die Zahl (-en)
3. bezahlen
4. zählen
5. die Rechnung (-en)

6. mal
7. teilen
8. trennen
9. vergleichen mit |vergleich, verglichen|

10. übrig

Example Sentences

1. Kannst du das rechnen?

2. Was ist Ihre Lieblingszahl?

3. Wir müssen bezahlen.
4. Ich zähle drei Mitglieder.
5. Darf ich die Rechnung sehen?
6. Drei mal drei ist neun.
7. Lass uns die Rechnung teilen.
8. Ich kann es nicht trennen.
9. Sie vergleichen ihre Antworten.
10. Wie viel ist übrig?

Day 89 Vocabulary

1. to celebrate

2. holiday

3. glad

4. date

5. to relax

6. to rest

7. to calm down

8. vacation

9. autumn

10. spring

Example Sentences

1. Do you celebrate Christmas?
2. What is your favorite holiday?
3. He is always glad.
4. What is the date today?
5. I have to relax more.
6. Sometimes I rest in the living room.
7. She needs to calm down.
8. He is on vacation.
9. I take a vacation in autumn.

10. Spring is so beautiful.

Day 89 Vocabulary

1. feiern
2. der Feiertag (-e)
3. froh
4. das Datum (plural Daten)
5. sich entspannen

6. sich ausruhen

7. sich beruhigen
8. der Urlaub (-e)
9. der Herbst (-e)
10. der Frühling (e)

Example Sentences

1. Feierst du Weihnachten?
2. Was ist dein Lieblingsfeiertag?
3. Er ist immer froh.

4. Welches Datum haben wir heute?

5. Ich muss mich mehr entspannen.

6. Manchmal ruhe ich mich im Wohnzimmer aus.

7. Sie muss sich beruhigen.

8. Er ist im Urlaub.

9. Im Herbst fahre ich in den Urlaub.

10. Der Frühling ist so schön.

Day 90 Vocabulary

1. clock/watch/time

2. today

3. yesterday

4. tomorrow/morning

5. time

6. year

7. month

8. now

9. late

10. early

Example Sentences

1. I don't have a watch.

2. Today is Saturday.

3. Yesterday was Friday.

4. Tomorrow is Sunday.

5. Time passes so quickly.

6. This year I'm traveling to Germany.

7. Next month she is moving.

8. I am coming now.

9. We are starting late today.

10. Class ends early today.

Day 90 Vocabulary

1. die Uhr
2. heute
3. gestern
4. morgen
5. die Zeit (-en)
6. das Jahr (-e)
7. der Monat (-e)

8. jetzt
9. spät

10. früh

Example Sentences

1. Ich habe keine Uhr.
2. Heute ist Samstag.

3. Gestern war Freitag.
4. Morgen ist Sonntag.
5. Die Zeit vergeht so schnell.
6. Dieses Jahr reise ich nach Deutschland.
7. Nächsten Monat zieht sie um.

8. Ich komme jetzt.

9. Wir fangen heute spät an.

10. Der Unterricht endet heute früh.